

## mineral resources

Department: Mineral Resources **REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA** 

### 2<sup>nd</sup> DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT AND DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

#### FOR LISTED ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH A MINING RIGHT ON REMAINING EXTENT OF FARM UITSPANSKRAAL NR 585 HEIDELBERG, WESTERN CAPE

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

NAME OF APPLICANT: Imerys Refractory Minerals South Africa: t/a Cape Bentonite Mine

TEL NO: 028 722 2011 FAX NO: 028 722 2927 POSTAL ADDRESS: Cape Bentonite Mine, Princess Farm, PO Box 242, Heidelberg, Western Province 6665 PHYSICAL ADDRESS: Cape Bentonite Mine, Princess Farm, PO Box 242, Heidelberg, Western Province 6665

FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD: 183789 (PREVIOUS/LAPSED SAMRAD REFERENCE NUMBER: 170222)

DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: WC30/5/1/2/2/10098MR (PREVIOUS/LAPSED DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: WC30/5/1/2/2/10097MR)

DATE: September 2018

#### **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining "will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment".

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or a permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

#### **OBJECTIVE OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS**

## 1) The objective of the environmental impact assessment process is to, through a consultative process—

- (a) Determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- (b) Describe the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
- (c) Identify the location of the development footprint within the preferred site based on any impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process or all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment;
- (d) Determine the-;
  - (i) Nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives; and
  - (ii) Degree to which these impacts -
    - (aa) can be reversed;
    - (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and
    - (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;
- (e) Identify the most ideal location for the activity within the preferred site based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment;
- (f) Identify, assess; and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred locaton through the life of the activity;
- (g) Identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts; and
- (h) Identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

#### PART A

## SCOPE OF ASSESSMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

#### ASSESSMENT REPORT

#### 2) Contact Person and correspondence address

#### (a) Details of

#### i) The EAP who prepared the report

Name of The Practitioner: Johmandie Pienaar (Giliomee) Tel No.: 021 6711 660 Fax No. : 088 021 6711660 e-mail address: johmandie@ecoimpact.co.za

#### ii) Expertise of the EAP.

## (1) The qualifications of the EAP (with evidence).

Johmandie Pienaar (Giliomee) holds a Baccalaureus Technologiae Degree (Cum Laude) in Nature Conservation from the Cape Peninsula University of Technology and has also completed the following short courses at the Centre for Environmental Management:

- Implementing Environmental Management Systems (ISO 14001)(2009);
- Occupational Health and Safety Law for Managers (2010);
- Implementing an OHS Management System based on OHSAS 18001 (2010) and;

• Occupational Health and Safety Management System OHSAS 18001 Audit: A Lead Auditor Course Based on ISO 19011 and ISO 17021 (2011).

• Conduct Outcome Based Assessment (May 2015).

#### (2) Summary of the EAP's past experience. (In carrying out the Environmental Impact Assessment Procedure)

Johmandie has been involved in environmental management and assessment aspects since 2005 having worked for South African National Parks and then as an private Environmental Manager for an estate in the Swartland.

Since March 2009 Johmandie has been practicing as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner, as part of an environmental consultancy company, on several projects throughout South-Africa and mainly within the Western Cape.

Johmandie has also been involved in successfully compiling, coordinating and managing Basic Assessment Reports, Environmental Impact Assessments, Section 24G Applications, NEMA EIA Checklists, Environmental Management Programmes, Waste License Applications, Water Use License Applications, Environmental Rehabilitation Plans, Baseline Biodiversity Surveys for numerous clients.

Johmandie has also conducted and completed numerous Environmental Control Officer jobs, and since 2011 been involved in Occupational Health and Safety Auditing, Managing and Training specializing in the auditing of mining sites and implementing and auditing Occupational Health and Safety Management Systems, and providing training on the implementation of Occupational Health and Safety Management System OHSAS 18001.

(Refer to **Appendix A** for EAP CV)

#### (b) Description of the property.

Farm Name:	Remaining Extent of Farm Uitspanskraal Nr585
Application area (Ha)	151ha Mining activities area applied for (Property extent 858.2962ha)
	Uitspanskraal South
	Phase 1 Quarry – 0.9ha
	Phase 2 Quarry – 1.3ha
	Uitspanskraal North
	Phase 1 Quarry – 2.81ha
	Phase 2 Quarry – 1.82ha
	Phase 3 Quarry – 0.11ha
	Phase 4 Quarry – 2.51ha
	Phase 5 Quarry – 1.24ha
	Phase 6 Quarry – 3.46ha
	Phase 7 Quarry – 1.18ha
	Phase 8 Quarry - 1.24ha
	Phase 9 Quarry - 2.51ha
	Phase 10 Quarry – 4.31ha
	Phase 11 Quarry – 1.13ha
	Phase 12 Quarry – 0.97ha
	Phase 13 Quarry – 2.20ha
	Phase 14 Quarry – 2.41ha
	Phase 15 Quarry – 2.54ha
	Phase 16 Quarry -1.20ha
	Phase 17 Quarry – 2.54ha
	Phase 18 Quarry – 1.20ha
	Phase 19 Quarry – 0.74ha
	<b>Total quarries size</b> as proposed for the property – 38.32ha
Magisterial district:	Heidelberg
Distance and direction from	The farm is situated ±4km northwest of the town
nearest town	Heidelberg in the Western Cape and can be accessed via
	R322 towards Barrydale/Suurbraak.
21 digit Surveyor General	C0730000000058500000
Code for each farm portion	

#### (c) Locality map

(show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1:250000)

See locality maps as attached under Appendix B

(d) Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity.

Provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1: 10 000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site

See locality maps as attached under Appendix B

#### (i) Listed and specified activities

<ul> <li>NAME OF ACTIVITY</li> <li>(E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etcetcetc</li> <li>E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc. etc.</li> </ul>	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m <sup>2</sup>	LISTED ACTIVITY Mark with an X where applicable or affected.	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)
Proposed mining of bentonite and zeolite on transformed agricultural land. Proposed mining as referred to include all activities associated with the proposed bentonite mining such as any explorations required, site establishment, demarcations, any excavations, any vehicular movements, any access and internal road mining, topsoil and overburden storage, implementation of rehabilitation measures etc.	151ha (Quarry extent – 38.32ha)(within which mining activities are proposed to only take place on transformed cultivated agricultural land)	X	GNR 983, Activity no: 12, 22, 28 GNR 984, Activity no: 17

(ii) Description of the activities to be undertaken (Describe Methodology or technology to be employed, including the type of commodity to be prospected/mined and for a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity)

This application is for the mining of bentonite and zeolite.

#### • Site infrastructure

#### Access

No new roads would have to be constructed to provide access to the proposed site. The mine area is accessed directly off existing informal gravel roads.

#### Site infrastructure & equipment

There will be no site buildings located at the mine site. Site infrastructure would be restricted to a chemical toilet and waste bin. All areas used for the location of facilities at the site would be subject to the rehabilitation programme outlined for the mine area. On site equipment would be minimal, comprised mainly of an excavator, loader and dump trucks for the transport of material.

#### Management of water & protection of watercourses

The excavated mine areas may result in the accumulation of water. Measures would need to be taken during mining operations to manage any accumulation of water and associated erosion. This will include the installation of a range of erosion control measures to prevent the concentration of runoff and concomitant erosion. Generic and site-specific guidance in this regard is provided in the EMP.

#### • Site preparation

Site preparation would involve removal and storage of topsoil from the area to be mined. Generic and site-specific guidance in this regard is provided in the EMP.

#### • Site operation

Details for development of the mine are provided in the mining work programme. Conceptually, the mining would entail the following:

#### Mining method

Mining is conducted 'in-house' by means of excavators, front-end loaders and 15-ton dumper trucks. The mining method comprises of relatively shallow opencast quarrying. The topsoil and the overburden are removed and stockpiled separately along the perimeter of the quarry. As and when the bentonite is being mined, it is trucked to the Processing Plant at the head offices on Erf 1412, Heidelberg.

Overburden is mined in 20m wide and 3-4m thick benches to expose 3m of bentonite downdip to be mined. This process is repeated until all bentonite is mined out. Through this process the quarries depth will be a maximum of 30m deep, and no more than half of the quarry size will be open at a time.

Rehabilitation takes place on an ongoing basis as mining proceeds. As the quarry advances along strike, the overburden is progressively replaced to backfill the excavation. The backfilled area is then contoured to prevent erosion, which could be caused by rain and surface water flow. Finally the topsoil is then spread over the disturbed surface area to restore the land to its previous state.

The bentonite found on the mining area is emplaced as relatively thin seams of 1-4m thick. The topsoil is normally less than 30cm thick. Overburden consists of a sequence of siltstone with conglomerate lenses; the latter also form the footwall of the succession.

The timing of the several phases is indicated on the Mine Layout Plan as attached under **Appendix B**.

#### Mining Phases:

**Phase 1** entails the removal and stockpiling of top soil and overburden material for later rehabilitation purposes. Topsoil and overburden materials are removed and stockpiled separately adjacent to the proposed mining area on already ploughed and cultivated land and protected from potential erosion.

Phase 2 entails mining the bentonite materials.

Phase 3 entails the rehabilitation of the area mined.

Also refer to mining method illustration below:



#### Transport

Excavated material would be transported via dump truck on the existing road infrastructure.

#### Decommissioning

During decommissioning, the working area will be rehabilitated as per the approach outlined in the closure/rehabilitation plan. It is important to recognise that the applicant and mining right holder's liability for the site persists until such time as a Closure Certificate has been issued by the DMR.

#### (e) Policy and Legislative Context

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT (a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED	HOW DOES THIS DEVELOPMENT COMPLIY WITH AND RESPOND TO THE LEGISLATION AND POLICY CONTEXT. (E.g. In terms of the National Water Act a Water Use License has/ has not been applied for)
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No 28 of 2002) and National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) [NEMA] and relevant regulations	Sections 38 to 47 of MPRDA S24(1) of NEMA S28(1) of NEMA	An application and reports submitted to DMR for Environmental Authorization
Land Use Planning Ordinance (15 of	-	-

1985)		
National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 [NHRA]	-	Notice of Intent to Develop submitted to Heritage Western Cape – HWC confirmed no HIA required
National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) [NEMWA] and relevant regulations	-	-
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004 [NEMBA] and relevant regulations	-	No mining activities to take place on any remaining indigenous vegetation areas nor within watercourses. All potential indirect impacts to be mitigated.
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 39 of 2004 [NEMAQA] and Relevant Regulations	-	-
National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) [NWA] and relevant regulations	S21	As per comments received from the BGCMA during the scoping process – proposed mitigation measures as per current EMP supported ( <i>no water use</i> <i>application required</i> )
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 43 of 1983 [CARA]	-	Proposed mining areas to be rehabilitated to previous agricultural state after mining operations have been completed
National Health Act, 61 of 2003; Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996	-	-
Fencing Act, 31 of 1963	-	-
National Veld and Forest Fire Act 101 of 1998 [NVFFA]	-	-
Environment Conservation Act, 73 of 1989, Western Cape Noise Control Regulations	-	-
National Forests Act, 84 of 1998	-	-
Hazardous Substances Act, 15 of 1973	-	-
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act 57 of 2003	-	-
Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996)	-	-
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993	-	-
Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997	-	-
Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995	-	-

ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY		
Hessequa Municipality		
Hessequa Municipality		
Department of Mineral Resources and Environmental Affairs		
Department of Mineral Resources and		

	Environmental Affairs
Guideline on Need and desirability	Department of Mineral Resources and
	Environmental Affairs
Guideline for Environmental Management	Department of Mineral Resources and
Plans (EMP's)	Environmental Affairs
PCWC Lirbon Edge Cuidelines	Western Cape Department of Environmental
FGWC Orban Euge Guidennes	Affairs and Development Planning
DOWO SDE	Western Cape Department of Environmental
	Affairs and Development Planning

(f)

#### Need and desirability of the proposed activities.

## (Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location).

Cape Bentonite Mine is an existing Bentonite and Zeolite mining company operating on various farms in close proximity to the towns of Heidelberg and Riversdale that fall within the Hessequa Local Municipality and Eden District Municipality in the Western Cape Province.

Ecca Holdings (Pty) Ltd (name changed to Imerys Refractory Minerals South Africa) has mining rights for several properties within close proximity to the R/E of farm Uitspankraal nr 585 due to the viable sources of bentonite and zeolite found in this area. During the prospecting of this property viable sources of bentonite and zeolite were discovered on already cultivated agricultural land.

The proposed mining activities area of 151ha is therefore located on completely transformed and cultivated agricultural land, previously and continually impacted upon by ongoing cultivation and heavy livestock grazing and will not impact on any significant environmental features found on site.

The mine provides direct employment for at least 43 local persons and compensation to the landowner. The operation further creates indirect employment opportunities in equipment supply industries, transport and bentonite mining, and the mining environment.

The proposed site is considered suitable for bentonite mining and the potential impacts identified would be adequately managed and effectively mitigated through the implementation of the recommendations outlined in this report as well as the proposed Environmental Management Programme (EMP).

It was concluded that the proposed development will not have a significant negative environmental impact and that the socio-economic benefits of the proposed bentonite mining outweigh the potential negative impact on the environment if specialist and EMP recommendations are effectively implemented.

No fatal flaws were identified during the assessment that will lead to unacceptable environmental degradation during the proposed mining activities.

Also refer to Appendix G1 Geological and Socio-economic Motivation Report.

#### (g) Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required.

It is expected that mining operations will begin within one year of obtaining environmental authorisation. Mining operations on the 38.32ha applicable quarry areas is expected to take approximately nine years. The Environmental authorization should therefore be valid for 10 years.

# (h) Motivation for the Preferred Development Footprint within the Approved Site including a Full Description of the process Followed to Reach the Proposed Development Footprint within the Approved Site.

NB!! – This section is about the determination of the specific site layout and the location of infrastructure and activities on site, having taken into consideration the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the consideration of alternatives to the initially proposed site layout.

i) Details of the development footprint alternatives considered.

- With reference to the site plan provided as Appendix 4 and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to:
- (a) the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- (b) the type of activity to be undertaken;
- (c) the design or layout of the activity;
- (d) the technology to be used in the activity;
- (e) the operational aspects of the activity; and
- (f) the option of not implementing the activity.

(a) Location alternatives – Remaining Extent of farm Uitspanskraal Nr 585 was the only location alternative considered. This is the only feasible and reasonable locality alternative because this is where the high quality bentonite deposits are located on the property as determined during the prospecting activities. Also refer to **Appendix G1** Geological and Socio-economic Motivation Report.

**(b)** Activity alternatives- No activity alternatives other than the no go option was considered or assessed. The applicant identified this area for bentonite mining purposes. The method of bentonite mining is singular.

(c) Layout alternatives – Layout alternatives were considered and assessed by the ecologist. The proposed layout is informed by the ecologist recommendations and avoids all remaining Critical Biodiversity and Ecological Support Areas. Also refer to Appendix E: Specialists Reports

(d) **Technology alternatives** – No technology alternatives exist. The method of bentonite mining is singular. Plant equipment (excavator and dump trucks) is used to remove and transport the bentonite materials from the mine area.

**(e) Operational alternatives** – No operational alternatives exist. The method of bentonite mining is singular and is described in mining work programme. Refer to Appendix D: Mining Work Programme.

(f) The No-Go/No-Development Option- The No-Go/No-Developemnt option will result in the site remaining as it is presently, cultivated agricultural lands. The socio-economic benefits of the proposed bentonite mining outweigh the potential negative impact on the environment if specialist and EMP recommendations are effectively implemented.

#### ii) Details of the Public Participation Process Followed

Describe the process undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. (Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.

#### Also Refer to **Appendix C.**

This section of the report is included in compliance with the Regulations. Public participation is an integral part of the mining right application and EIA process and affords potentially interested and potentially affected parties (I&APs) an opportunity to participate in the process, or to comment on any aspect of the development proposals.

Other relevant considerations regarding the public participation process being undertaken for this project are that:

- The public participation process being undertaken for this project complies with the requirements of the Regulations.
- The description of the public participation process included in sections below itemises the steps and actions undertaken.

THE FOLLOWING PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS WAS CONDUCTED THUS FAR UNDER THE PREVIOUS SAMRAD REFERENCE NR (WHICH HAS SINCE LAPSED AND NOW A NEW EA APPLICATION HAVE BEEN SUBMITTED, BUT NO CHANGE IN SCOPE HAS OCCURRED):

An advert was placed in the local newspaper

The notice boards was placed on site

The Draft and Final Scoping Report was sent to the following Departments for Comment:

- Hessequa Municipality
- CapeNature Scientific Services
- Department of Mineral Resources
- DEA&DP Land Management
- DEA&DP Pollution Management
- DEA&DP Waste Management
- Department of Agriculture
- Eden District Municipality
- Breede-Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (also commenting on behalf of Department of Water and Sanitation)
- Heritage Western Cape
- Decision making/Competent Authority Department of Mineral Resources

Notices were sent via registered mail to the owners and occupiers of land on and adjacent to the site where the activity is to be undertaken. The notice requested them to register as Interested and Affective Parties (I&APs) and invited them to provide written comments together with the reference number, their name, contact details and an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which they have in the application to the contact person within 30 days from the date of the notice.

## STEPS TAKEN AND STILL TO BE TAKEN TO NOTIFY POTENTIALLY INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

This section of the report is included in compliance with the Regulations. Potential I&APs will be notified about the project by:

- Fixing a notice board at the boundary of the site in compliance with the Regulations. All relevant and required information to be displayed on the notice board. The notice board will contain the following minimum information (Size of Board 70 x 50 cm):
  - how to register as an interested and affected party;
  - the manner in which representations on the application may be made;
  - o where further information on the application or activity can be obtained; and
  - the contact details of the person(s) to whom representations may be made.

- The fact that the public participation process had commenced, that a basic assessment process will be followed, the dates within which they can register or send comments and what the proposed activity constituted, was displayed.
- Photos of the notice boards are included in Appendix C.
- Placing an advertisement in a local newspaper in compliance with the Regulations. An advert will be place in the local newspaper notifying the public of the proposed development and inviting them to register as Interested and Affected Parties within 30 days. Proof of advertisement placed is included in Appendix C.
- Lists of Identified and Registered Interested And Affected Parties: This list includes the potential as well as the registered Interested and Affected Parties. The list of parties who are identified as potential I&APs as per the requirements of the Regulations and the list of parties who request registration as an I&AP, and who are registered on the I&AP database for the project as required in terms of the Regulations are included. A Comments and Responses Report from registered I&AP's is included in the EIA Report.
- Workshop with Key Role players will be held upon request no requests received to date 6 June 2018

Registered Interested and Affected Parties and key departments were afforded a 30 day comment period on the Draft Scoping Report. The comments are recorded and the EAP (specialists) respond to the comments and compile the comments and response report as part of the Final Scoping Report where after it is submitted to DMR for acceptance or rejection.

Once the scoping report has been accepted by the DMR the public participation during the EIA phase involves submitting the draft EIR to the registered I&AP's and Key Departments for a 30 day period to comment on the findings of the report. Once all comments have been received, the EIR will be finalised taking into account the comments received and thereafter submitted to DMR for a decision.

The final scoping report was accepted by the DMR on 01/06/2018.

Refer to Appendix C for proof of public participation process conducted thus far.

previous application [under Ref Nrs: SAMRAD 170222 The (WC) 30/5/1/2/2/10097MR] lapsed due to failure to submit the final Scoping Report within the stipulated timeframe, therefore a new EA Application was submitted and all registered key departments/organ of state and I&APs were afforded another 30 day commenting period on the draft scoping report under the new application reference number. All comments received were recorded and the EAP (specialists) responded to the comments and compiled the comments and response report as part of the Final Scoping Report where after it was submitted to DMR for acceptance or rejection. The scope of the proposed project has however not changed and therefore all previous public participation conducted under the old reference number are still relevant and therefore included as such for consideration in this report. Proof of the reports sent out for commenting is provided under Appendix C.

## iii) Summary of issues raised by I&APs (Complete the table summarising comments and issues raised, and reaction to those responses)

Proof of all Public Participation Process correspondence sent/received is available under Appendix C.

Interested and Affected	Date	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues	Section and
Parties	Comments		as mandated by the	paragraph
	Received		applicant	reference in
list the names of person				this report
				tins report
consulted in this column, and				where the
Mark with an X where those				issues and
who must be consulted were				or response
in fact consulted.				were
				incorporated
				Incorporated
AFFECTED PARTIES	All comments	received during the review periods of the draft and final		
	scoping report	s as well as responses provided have been captured		
	and recorded	within this Comments and Response Report table.		
Landowner X				
Stephen Keyser Familie	Signed			
Trust	landowner's			
Adriaan Johannes	consent to			
Keyser -	be provided			
PO Box 225	with the			
Klein Braak Rivier	final EIA			
6503	Report			
Lawful occupier/s of NA the land				
No lawful or unlawful				
occupiers present on -				
proposed mining areas				
Landowners or lawful				
occupiers X				
on adjacent properties				
Weideland Boerdery Pty	Notice was			
Ltd -	sent on 30			
PO Box 150	Jan 2017. No			

Heidelberg		comments		
0000		date.		
Stephen Keyser Familie Trust PO Box 100 Heidelberg 6665	•	Notice was sent on 30 Jan 2017. No comments received to date.		
MJ & M Badenhorst Familie Trust PO Box 44 Heidelberg 6665	•	Notice was sent on 30 Jan 2017. No comments received to date.		
WJ Wessels PO Box 44 Heidelberg 6665	•	Notice was sent on 30 Jan 2017. No comments received to date.		
George Rall Family Trust PO Box 217 Heidelberg 6665	•	Notice was sent on 30 Jan 2017. No comments received to date.		
Steyn Familie Trust- Doornkraal PO Box 60 Heidelberg 6665	•	Notice was sent on 30 Jan 2017. No comments received to date.		
Kleynhans Familie Trust PO Box 32 Heidelberg 6665	•	Notice was sent on 30 Jan 2017. No comments received to date.		
GJ Willemse PO Box 127 Heidelberg	•	Notice was sent on 30 Jan 2017. No		

6665		comments			
		received to			
		date.			
Klipdrift Boere Trust		Notice was			
PU BUX 123 Suurbrak		Jan 2017 No.			
67/3	•	comments			
0143		received to			
		date.			
Local and District					
Municipalities	X				
manioipantico				Ι	
		1 <sup>st</sup> Draft			
		Scoping			
		Report was			
		Sent on 29			
		Sep 2017.			
		Sconing			
		Report was			
		sent on 6			
Hessequa Municipality		Dec 2017.			
municipal manager on		2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft			
	-	Scoping			
benall of municipal		Report was			
council		sent on 23			
		March			
		2018. 1 <sup>st</sup>			
		Draft EIA			
		Report sent			
		on 27 July			
		2018 – no			
		received to			
		date			
		1 <sup>st</sup> Draft	Letter received as dated 24 April 2018		
		Scoping			
Eden District		Report was	PROPOSED MINING RIGHT ON REMAINING		
Municipality	-	sent on 29	EXTENT OF FARM UITSPANSKRAAL NR 585,		
wunicipality		Sep 2017.	HEIDELBERG, WESTERN CAPE (DMR REF NO		
		Final	WC30/5/1/2/210098MR)		
		Scoping			

Report was sent on 6 Dec 2017. 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report was sent on 23 March 2018 1 <sup>st</sup> Draft EIA Report sent on 27 July 2018	The Eden District Municipality would like to thank you for providing this Department with the mining right application for Farm Uitspankraal Nr 585, Heidelberg, and would like to provide the following comments: The Municipality has no objection to the proposed development provided that: • The mitigation measures as indicated in the Report be adhered to;	-	
	<ul> <li>No mining activities may occur prior to the completion of the relevant Hessequa Municipality town planning application processes for the mine on the property;</li> </ul>	Town planning application requirements is not part of the EIA process and it is the applicant's responsibility to ensure that they adhere to any other legal/application requirements before mining commences.	Appendix H p) General Environmental Management Guidelines to be implemented
	<ul> <li>It be explained in more detail the dust pollution mitigation methodologies to be implemented;</li> </ul>	Refer to Draft EMP under Appendix H p) General Environmental Management Guidelines to be implemented during the Proposed Mining Activities – Dust and Noise Control for proposed dust suppression measures to be implemented to avoid dust pollution. If during mining activities it is found that the proposed mitigation measures is not adequate/effective the Environmental Control Officer must and will investigate and recommend suitable alternative measures to be implemented.	during the Proposed Mining Activities – Dust and Noise Control Appendix H p) General Environmental Management Guidelines to be implemented during the Proposed Mining Activities –
	$\circ~$ It be explain what sources of non-potable water will	As per the EMP dust suppression recommendations,	Dust and Noise Control

		be used to dampen bare soil to mitigate windblown	"The use of potable water for	
		dust, as mentioned in your Report.	dust suppression is	
			discouraged and alternative	
			sources of water should be	
			considered and discussed with	
			the landowner if required."	
			Therefore if it is deemed	
			necessary to dampen exposed	
			mining activity areas with water	
			to prevent dust pollution it is	
			recommended that the mining	
			company discuss and agree	
			upon viable non-potable water	
		The Eden District Municipality reserves the right to	options with the landowner	
		provide comment or to amend initial comments.	such as the usage of water	
			from farm dams.	
Organs of state				
(Responsible for				
infrastructure that				
may be affected	<u> </u>			
Roads Department,				
Eskom, Telkom, DWA				
etc)				
Breede-Gouritz	Draft	Letter received as dated 10/01/2018		
Catchment	Scoping			
Management Agency	Report was	BGCMA Ref: 4/10/2/H80C/UITSPANSKRAAL		
(also commenting on	sent on 29			
behalf of the	Sep 2017.	COMMENTS ON THE ENVIRONMENTAL		
Department of Water	Final	MANAGEMENI PLAN FOR PROPOSED MINING		
and Sanitation)	Scoping	RIGHT ON REMAINING EXTENT OF FARM		
	Report was	UIISPANSKRAAL NK 585 HEIDELBERG,		
	Sent 6 Dec	WESTERN CAPE		
-	2017 2 <sup>nd</sup> Droff	The above montioned report CAMPAD reference		
	2 Dialt	number: 170222 for the above mentioned activity bea		
	Boport was	reference		
	sont on 22			
	March 2018	The Breede-Gouritz Catchment Management Agency		
	1 <sup>st</sup> Draft	(GRGCMA) has the following comments:		
	FIA Report			
	sent on 27	1 No operation is allowed within 100m of a water	1-2 All proposed mining	
	July 2018	resource or 1.100 year floodline whichever is the	activities are to take place on	
	501y 2010	resource of fire your needline winehever is the	addivided are to take place of	

greatest. If the proposed activity falls within these	existing annually cultivated	Appendix E1:
criteria, you need to apply for water use license to	agricultural lands with no	Ecological
ensure that the riparian ecological status of the water	remaining watercourse	Baseline
resource will not be negatively impacted. It is	characteristics on site i.e.	Assessment
advisable to consider an alternative site.	drainage lines, seasonally wet	
	soils, riparian vegetation etc.	
2. Please note that any development within 500m from	As described and assessed in	
the boundary of any wetland requires a water use	the Ecological Baseline	
license according to National Waer Act (NWA) 1998	Assessment (Appendix E1 of	
(Act No 36 of 1998).	the Draft Scoping Report	
	previously received) non-	
	perennial secondary drainage	
	lines with associated	
	riparian/wetland characteristics	
	and indigenous vegetation are	
	present throughout the property	
	adjacent to the proposed	
	mining areas due to the	
	undulating topography of the	
	property. Where no existing	
	gravel roads exists as buffer	
	areas an 8m buffer area in-	
	between any excavations and	
	the edge of indigenous	
	vegetation/drainage line areas	
	as present along the existing	
	edge of the cultivated	
	agricultural lands is proposed	
	to ensure protection and	
	maintain current ecological	
	functioning of associated runoff	
	areas/drainage lines. The only	
	activities allowed within the	
	proposed 8m buffer areas, as	
	measured from the edge of the	
	indigenous vegetation areas	
	along the edge of the cultivated	
	lands, are continued use as	
	informal gravel roads or for	
	placement of storm water	
	berms (no excavations or	
	trenching allowed).	
	Similar mining activities with	

		associated mitigation measures were proposed and approved on other properties within the area on which BGCMA and DWS concluded that these applications did not constitute a water use authorisation. (Proof of these previous comments provided by Mr. John Roberts and Mr Makhosi Mthimkulu concerning similar applications in the area which have also been approved by DMR is available upon request).	-
	<ol> <li>No water maybe abstracted from any surface water body and groundwater unless authorised by this Agency.</li> <li>Where solid waste disposal is to take place on site, ensure that only non-toxic materials which have no risk of polluting the groundwater, are buried in designated approved areas at acceptable depths below ground level.</li> <li>No surface, ground or storm water may be polluted</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>3. No water abstraction is proposed.</li> <li>4. No solid waste disposal is to take place on site.</li> <li>5. Stormwater management</li> </ul>	Appendix G2 and G3: Stormwater Management Plan and Guidelines Appendix F: Mine Closure/ Rehabilitation
	as a result of any activities on the site.	measures to prevent surface, ground or stormwater pollution and erosion have been incorporated into the EMP and stormwater management plan. (Refer to Appendix G)	Plan
	6. The rehabilitation of the site must ensure that the final conditions of the site is environmentally acceptable and that there will be no adverse long term effects on the surrounding environment especially the water resources.	6. The site specific Closure/Rehabilitation Plan (Appendix F) aims to restore the proposed mining activities areas to its original agricultural potential and all affected areas must be effectively rehabilitated as and if required, and may not lead to adverse long term effects of the site and	Appendix H: EMP

	surrounds.	
7. Please note that all requirements as stipulated in the National Water Act (NWA) 1998 (Act No 36 of 1998) must be adhered to.	7. Compliance to all requirements as stipulated in the NWA 1998 (Act No 26 of 1998) is part of the EMP requirements.	
8. Please note that this Agency reserves the right to amend and/or add to the comments made above in the light of subsequent information received.	8.Noted.	
E-mail received as dated 9 April 2018:		
From:MakhosiMthimkhulu[mailto:MMthimkhulu@bgcma.co.za]Sent:Monday,April9,20183:50PMTo:JohmandieCc:AndiswaSamSubject:RE:Comments on BAR Uitspanskraal		
Good day		
We have received your report for the above mentioned activity.		
As per our telephonic conversation we are satisfied with your response (page 19 of 102 in your report), and keeping to the specialist recommendation of the buffer zone.	No further comments and acceptance of previous EAP replies noted.	
We have no further comments.		
Kind Regards M.U Mthimkhulu ::mmthimkhulu@bgcma.co.za P.O Box 1205 / 101 York Street George, 6530		
E-mail received as dated 13 August 2018:		
From: Makhosi Mthimkhulu [mailto:MMthimkhulu@bgcma.co.za]		

		Sent:13August201809:10AMTo:admin@ecoimpact.co.zaCc:Johmandie;AndiswaSamSubject:FW:Comments on BAR UitspanskraalGood dayIhavereceivedyourIhavereceivedyourWC30/5/1/2/2/10098MR.Ihave commented on this report please note the emaildated9/04/2018.Kind regards	No further comments noted.	
CapeNature	Draft Scoping Report was sent on 29 Sep 2017. Final Scoping Report was sent 6 Dec 2017 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report was sent on 23 March 2018 - no further comments received to date 25 April 2018	Letter received as dated 9 November 2017:CapeNatureRef:14/2/6/1/6/5_HESS/585/REM_2017/CF128CONSULTATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 40 OFTHE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCESDEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT No. 28 OF 2002)AND THE NEMA FOR EVALUATION OF AN DRAFTSCOPINGREPORTAND ENVIRONMENTALMANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT FOR THEPROPOSED ESTABLISHMENT OF A BENTONITEMINEON FARM UITSPANSKRAAL No. 585REMAINDER,HEIDELBERG,HESSEQUAMUNICIPAL AREADMR reference #: 170222CapeNature, as custodian of biodiversity in theWestern Cape1, would like to thank you for theopportunity to comment on the application for a miningright on Farm Uitspanskraal No. 585 RemainderHeidelberg (received on the 9th October 2017) andwould like to make the following comments. Pleasenote that our comments only pertain to the biodiversityrelated impacts and not to the overall desirability of theapplication.The applicant would like to establish several open castmining pits on the Farm Uitspanskraal No. 585Remainder. The location of the pits will be on existing		

agricultural lands with no mining proposed within 8m of any indigenous vegetation (only access roads are proposed to pass through such areas). Rehabilitation is proposed to be undertaken via an ongoing process. According to Mucina and Rutherford2 and the Western	
Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP 2017)3, the vegetation units affected on the property are the <i>Critically Endangered</i> Eastern Rûens Shale Renosterveld (Hardly Protected), the <i>Critically Endangered</i> Cape Lowlands Alluvial (Hardly Protected) and the <i>Endangered</i> (listed as Vulnerable in terms of NBA 2011) Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos (Poorly Protected), (Figure 1). All vegetation units are listed as threatened ecosystems in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEM: BA).	
The Eastern Rûens Shale Renosterveld contains 49 threatened plant species and fifteen endemic plant species with <1% formally conserved and with 14% of the original extent remaining in a natural condition. The conservation target for the Eastern Rûens Shale Renosterveld vegetation unit is listed as 27% of its original extent. The Cape Lowland Alluvial Vegetation contains 10 red listed plant species with <1% formally conserved and with 33% of the original extent remaining in a natural condition. The conservation target for the Cape Lowland Alluvial vegetation unit is listed as 31% of its original extent. Lastly the Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos vegetation unit has 23 red data plant species and fourteen endemic plant species with 4% formally conserved and 49% of the original extent remaining in a natural condition. The conservation target for the Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos vegetation unit has 23 red data plant species and fourteen endemic plant species with 4% formally conserved and 49% of the original extent remaining in a natural condition. The conservation target for the Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos vegetation unit has 23 red data plant species and fourteen endemic plant species with 4% formally conserved and 49% of the original extent remaining in a natural condition. The conservation target for the Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos vegetation unit is listed as 30% of its original extent.	
In addition to the vegetation found on site there are several cultivated fields as per the Department of Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry (DAFF) 2013 data. It is primarily these areas that have been targeted for mining operations. In addition to which, there are several non-perennial drainage lines and National	

Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (NFEPA) 4 wetlands adjacent to the proposed mine areas (Figure 1).	
According to the WCBSP and the DAFF (2013) data, the majority of the proposed mine area is located on No Natural remaining areas with the exception of some Ecological Support Area 2 regions (Figure 2).	
ESA 2 areas are defined as: "Areas that are not essential for meeting biodiversity targets, but that play an important role in supporting the functioning of PAs or CBAs, and are often vital for delivering ecosystem services."	
ESA 2 objectives are:" Restore and/or manage to minimize impact on ecological processes and ecological infrastructure functioning, especially soil and water-related services, and to allow for faunal movement.	
Following a review of the Draft Scoping Report, Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr) and appendices, and given the above mentioned sensitivity of the site, CapeNature would like to make the following comments/recommendations:	
1. Prior to the commencement of mining activities on the property, the number livestock grazing the farm must be reduced accordingly and records of such activities submitted to relevant authorities. This is to prevent overgrazing of stock within the sensitive CBA and Critically Endangered vegetation units due to mining activities removing vegetation and therefore changing livestock carrying capacity of the farm.	1. No livestock grazing will occur during mining operations within the affected agricultural lands, however the applicant is not the landowner and cannot force the landowner to reduce livestock numbers during mining on the rest of the property. During mining operations on a particular site no livestock grazing is allowed within the agricultural land that is being mined until mining
	activities have ceased and the site has been rehabilitated to its former agricultural status

		quo.	
	2. WCBSP (2017) ESA 2 regions are areas delineated that require restoration from other land-uses to support sensitive areas that are designed to meet biodiversity targets, for species, ecosystems or ecological processes and infrastructure. As stipulated in the Land Use Advice (LUA) Handbook (Pool-Stanvliet <i>et al.</i> 2017)5 although the mine area selected may have undergone a level of disturbance via agricultural practices, this cannot be used as motivation for establishing of mining activities within ESA 2. It is therefore recommended that these regions be excluded from the mining operations as mining of these regions could compromise the ecosystem functionality of the CBA regions present on the property.	2. As per the findings of the Ecological Baseline specialist Assessment all of the ESA2 areas within which mining activities are proposed consists of annually cultivated agricultural land and with the implementation of the proposed 8m buffer areas along any remaining indigenous vegetation and watercourse areas the proposed mining activities will not have any detrimental impacts on these areas and existing hydrological and terrestrial ecosystems functioning will continue as is. Restoration of the property is also not reasonable of feasible because the landowner will continue to cultivated and as according to the current status quo.	Appendix H: EMP Appendix E1: Ecological Baseline Assessment
	3. According to the Fynbos Forum Ecosystem Guidelines for Environmental Assessment in the Westem Cape (de Villiers et al. 2016)6: "All core renosterveld conservation areas should be buffered by an area of natural habitat of at least 30 m breadth. It is especially important to establish buffers when renosterveld patches are adjacent to agricultural lands." It is therefore recommended that the EAP and Ecologist buffer all of the identified sensitive regions accordingly informing the mine layout accordingly.	3. As per the findings of the Ecological Baseline Assessment Report the mining activities as proposed on existing cultivated areas will not lead to any additional potentially detrimental impacts on the surrounding indigenous vegetation areas if recommended management measures are implemented. Current agricultural cultivation activities adjacent to and livestock grazing within indigenous vegetation areas	Appendix H: EMP

		will continue as is until mining	
		activities commence and will	Appendix E1:
		resume after mining activities	Ecological
		have ceased and the	Baseline
		agricultural land has been	Assessment
		rehabilitated to its previous	
		agricultural potential. The	Appendix H:
		temporary buffering of	EMP
		indigenous vegetation areas	
		with a 30m buffer area during	
		mining activities will therefore	
		not serve any reasonable or	
		feasible purpose and along	
		most of the remaining	
		indigenous vegetation areas a	
		30m natural habitat buffer area	
		is not possible to implement.	
		·····	
	4. The No-Go area map should be compiled by the	4. No-go area maps as	
	ecologist and appended to the Operational EMPr. This	compiled by the ecologist Mr	
	would act as a reminder to the applicant of the location	Nicolaas Hanekom have been	
	of sensitive regions on the property. It is also	appended to the EMP as	
	recommended that the extent of the mining footprint be	recommended. Fencing of the	
	fenced off prior to mining activities taking place.	currently unfenced indigenous	
	5	vegetation areas scattered	
		throughout the applicable	
		cultivated lands on which	
		mining activities are proposed	Appendix H:
		will potentially impede	EMP
		movement of indigenous fauna	
		species and is therefore not	
		recommended if it can be	
		avoided. The following is	
		recommended by the ecologist	
		in terms of demarcation	
		requirements- Clearly	
		demarcate the 8m wide buffer	
		areas proposed as measured	
		from the edge of all remaining	
		indigenous vegetation areas	
		and undertake mining activities	
		only in identified and	
		specifically demarcated areas	
1			

as proposed on completely	
transformed and cultivated	
areas. Demarcation method to	
be approved by an	1
Environmental Control Officer	
(ECO). The proposed buffer	
areas to be located within	
existing cultivated land may	
only be used as roads and for	
stormwater management and	
no other activities associated	
with the proposed mining of the	
site may occur within the buffer	
areas	
aitas.	
to the EMD No go group	
to the EMP - No-yo areas	
aiong the edge of the proposed	
Inimity area must be clearly	
access/egress across such	
environmental impact. The	
ECO must indicate each	
boundary and/or access route	
to be demarcated and	
demarcation methods to be	1
used before excavation	
commences and mining	
personnel will not be allowed	
beyond the perimeter of the	1
site. All activities including	1
stockpiling must occur within	
this demarcated area. The	
mine operator responsible must	
fund reinstatement or	I
rehabilitation of damaged areas	1
and features.	1
	I
Physical demarcation of mining	I
boundaries along no-go area	I
should at the very least be via	<u> </u>

colour coded posts at least         1.5m high. Relatively small         areas can be fenced with         wooden or metal post at 3m         centres with 1 plain wire strand         tensional horizontelly at         900mm from ground level.         Commercially available danger         tage areas, like fairways, these         post are to be at 15m centres         with 5 equidistant easily visible         lime spot markings in between.         The orus here will fall on the         mining staff to ensure all         respot these no-go lines.         Failure to ensure discipline will         lead to the immediate arection         of more physically challenging         structures.         The mine operator must take         measures to control the         control particularly in the         housed to areas. No tun-off         oil, is sweige or any other         hastmetad ress. No tun-off         oil, is sweige or any other         hastmetad system or         natural areas.         In the event that sensitive         features are threatened by         mining activities, when working         in a mainly natural         envirorment, is recommended				
1,5m hgl.       Kelatively small         areas can be fenced with         wooden or metal post at 3m         centres with Jeain wite strand         tensioned       horizontally         900mm       from ground level.         Commercially available danger         tape may also be wrapped         around the wire strand. For         large areas.       like fairways, these         posts are to be at 15m centres         with 5 equidistant easily visible         lime spot markings in between.         The onus here will fall on the         mining staff to ensure discipline will         lead to the immediate erection         of more physically challenging         structures.         The mine operator must take         measures to control whe         corrosive effects of storm-water         runoff particularly in the         horizontal reas. No run-off         oil, fuel, sewage, or any other         hazardous material is to be Appendix H:         permitted, or allowed to enter         the storm-water system or         natural areas.         In the event that sensitive         features are threatened by         mining activitis, is recommended         and will be de			colour coded posts at least	
areas can be fenced with wooden or metal post at 3m centres with 7 plain wire strand tensioned horizontally at 900mm from ground level. Commercially available danger tape may also be wrapped around the wire strand. For large areas, like fairways, these posts are to be at 15m centres with 5 equidistant easily visible lime spot markings in between. The onus here will fail on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corasive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, tuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities. the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainty natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			1,5m high. Relatively small	
wooden or metal post at 3m         centres with I plain wite strand tensioned         900mm from ground level.         Commercially available danger tape may also be wrapped around the wite strand. For large areas, like fairways, these posts are to be at 15m centres with 5 equidistant easily visible lime spot markings in between.         The onus here will fail on the mining staff to onsure all respect these no-go lines.         Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures.         The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No nun-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas.         In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainty natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			areas can be fenced with	
Centres with 1 plain wire strand tensioned horizontally at 900nm from ground level Commercially available danger tape may also be wrapped around the wire strand. For large areas, like fairways, these posts are to be at 15m centres with 5 equidistant easily visible lime spot markings in between. The onus here will fail on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure disclinie will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of stom-water nuoff particularly in the hoarded-of areas. No nu-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or netural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			wooden or metal post at 3m	
lensioned horizontally at 900mm from ground level. Commercially available danger tape may also be wrapped around the wire strand. For large areas, like fairways, these posts are to be at 15m centres with 5 equidistant easily visible lime sport markings in between. The onus here will fall on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water numof particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary ferocing of of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural and will be determined by the ECO.			centres with 1 plain wire strand	
900mm from ground level. Commercially available denger tape may also be wrapped around the wire strand. For large areas, like failways, these posts are to be at 15m centres with 5 equidistant easily visible lime spot markings in between. The onus here will fall on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particulator in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, on run-off oil, luel, sewage, on run-off he storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended ard will be determined by the ECO.			tensioned horizontally at	
Commercially available danger tape may also be wrapped around the wire strand. For large areas, like faitways, these posts are to be at 15m centres with 5 equidistant easily isble lime spot markings in between. The onus here will fall on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be Appendix H: permitted, or allowed to enter EMP the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			900mm from ground level.	
tape may also be wrapped         around the wire strand. For         large areas, like fairways, these         posts are to be at 15m centres         with 5 equidistant easily visible         lime spot markings in between.         The onus here will fall on the         mining staff to ensure all         respect these no-go lines.         Failure to ensure discipline will         lead to the immediate erection         of more physically challenging         structures.         The mine operator must take         measures to control the         corrosive effects of storm-water         runoff particularly in the         hoarded-off areas. No run-off         oil, fuel, sewage, or any other         hastrad areas.         hastrad areas.         large areas, or         the storm-water system or         natural areas.         In the event that sensitive         features are threatened by         mining activities, the temporary         fencing off of these areas or         the mining area, when working         in a mainly natural         environment, is recommended         and will be determined by the         ECO.			Commercially available danger	
around the wire strand. For large areas, like fairways, these posts are to be at 15m centres with 5 equidistant easily visible lime spot markings in between. The onus here will fall on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter EMP the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			tape may also be wrapped	
Iarge areas, like fairways, these         posts are to be at 15m centres         with 5 equidistant easily visible         lime spot markings in between.         The onus here will fall on the         mining staff to ensure all         respect these no-go lines.         Failure to ensure discipline will         lead to the immediate erection         of more physically challenging         structures.         The mine operator must take         measures to control the         corrosive effects of storm-water         runoff particularly in the         hoarded-off areas. No run-off         notif, fuel, sewage, or any other         harardous material is to be         permitted, or allowed to enter         the event that sensitive         features are threatened by         mining activities, the temporary         fencing off of these areas or         the mining area, when working         in a mainly natural         environment, is recommended         and will be determined by the         ECO.			around the wire strand. For	
posts are to be at 15m centres with 5 equidistant easily visible lime spot markings in between.         The onus here will fall on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate eraction of more physically challenging structures.         The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No runoff oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas.         In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			large areas, like fairways, these	
with 5 equidistant easily visible lime spot markings in between.         The onus here will fail on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures.         The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas.         In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a minity natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			posts are to be at 15m centres	
Image:			with 5 equidistant easily visible	
The onus here will fall on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures.         The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas.         In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary tencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			lime spot markings in between.	
The onus here will fall on the mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines.         Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures.         The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas.         In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly matural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			, 0	
mining staff to ensure all respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			The onus here will fall on the	
respect these no-go lines. Failure to ensure discipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining activities, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			mining staff to ensure all	
Failure to ensure disčipline will lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			respect these no-go lines.	
lead to the immediate erection of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			Failure to ensure discipline will	
of more physically challenging structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			lead to the immediate erection	
structures. The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			of more physically challenging	
The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			structures	
The mine operator must take measures to control the corrosive effects of storm-water runoff particularly in the hoarded-off areas. No run-off oil, fuel, sewage, or any other hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.				
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			The mine operator must take	
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			measures to control the	
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			corrosive effects of storm-water	
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			runoff particularly in the	
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			hoarded-off areas No run-off	
Appendix H: hazardous material is to be permitted, or allowed to enter the storm-water system or natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			oil fuel sewage or any other	
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			bazardous material is to be	
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			nazarous material is to be	
In the storm-water system of natural areas. In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			the storm water evoter or	
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			ine sionn-water system or	
In the event that sensitive features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			naturai areas.	
features are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			In the event that consitive	
Teatures are threatened by mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			In the event that sensitive	
mining activities, the temporary fencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			reatures are threatened by	
tencing off of these areas or the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			mining activities, the temporary	
the mining area, when working in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			tencing off of these areas or	
in a mainly natural environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			the mining area, when working	
environment, is recommended and will be determined by the ECO.			in a mainly natural	
and will be determined by the ECO.			environment, is recommended	
ECO.			and will be determined by the	
			ECO.	

5. The location of all proposed haulage and mine access roads should be illustrated on an appropriately scaled map. It is especially important to illustrate how and where existing farm tracks would need to be upgraded and the sizes of these roads given. The impact of these would have on the neighbouring sensitive habitat should also be suitably assessed.	5. Maps showing existing access roads to agricultural lands to be used during mining activities have been attached to the EMP. Existing farm tracks will not have to be upgraded as it will be used as is, no additional access routes will be created and farm tracks will not have to be upgraded. The existing one vehicle track farm roads are sufficient for the proposed haulage as have been proven on adjacent properties on which mining activities have been taking place for several years now. As per the EMP requirements if during mining operations any evidence is found of erosion taking place on any areas of the mining activities areas (including access routes) the erosion must immediately be rectified and prevention measures put in place to ensure that it does not erode again, these erosion management and prevention measures must be conducted under the guidance of the ECO.	Appendix F: Closure/ Rehabilitation Plan Appendix H: EMP
6. The rehabilitation and closure plan does not list the plant species proposed to be used in the rehabilitation process. Greater botanical detail regarding the proposed implementation of the rehabilitation plan is also required.	6. No mining activities are proposed or may take place within any indigenous vegetation areas therefore no list of indigenous vegetation species to be used for rehabilitation has been	
	provided. The areas to be impacted upon during mining	

cultivated lands and as per the rehabilitation plan requirements once mining operations have ceased and the impacted areas have been rehabilitated to its previous agricultural potential the rehabilitated areas will be planted with agricultural crops as per existing practice. If however any indigenous vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
rehabilitation plan requirements once mining operations have ceased and the impacted areas have been rehabilitated to its previous agricultural potential the rehabilitated areas will be planted with agricultural crops as per existing practice. If however any indigenous vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
once mining operations have ceased and the impacted areas have been rehabilitated to its previous agricultural potential the rehabilitated areas will be planted with agricultural crops as per existing practice. If however any indigenous vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
ceased and the impacted areas have been rehabilitated to its previous agricultural potential the rehabilitated areas will be planted with agricultural crops as per existing practice. If however any indigenous vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
have been rehabilitated to its previous agricultural potential the rehabilitated areas will be planted with agricultural crops as per existing practice. If however any indigenous vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
Appendix F: Closure/ Rehabilitation planted with agricultural crops as per existing practice. If however any indigenous vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
the rehabilitation potential potenti
planted with agricultural crops as per existing practice. If however any indigenous vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
Appendix H: Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Plan Appendix H: EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
Appendix H: however any indigenous vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
Appendix H: vegetation areas are unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
Vegetation areas are Appendix H: unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
Unintentionally impacted upon during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
during any mining related activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
activities the EMP requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
requirements states that rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
rehabilitation of the impacted indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
indigenous vegetation areas must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
must take place under the supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
supervision of a qualified ECO whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
whom may request specialist inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
inputs for the required rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
rehabilitation of indigenous vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
vegetation areas depending on the extent of rehabilitation
the extent of rehabilitation
required. Lither the ECO or
the specialist will then
determine the indigenous
vegetation species that must
be used for rehabilitation
depending on the specific area
to be rehabilitated. More
details on rehabilitation
requirements for potentially
impacted indigenous
vegetation areas as described
above have been provided in
the EMP and Mine
Closure/Rehabilitation Plan
7. A suitably qualified Environmental Control Officer 7. Appointment of ECO during
(ECO) must be appointed during the operational phase operational and rehabilitation
of the mine to ensure that rehabilitation measures are phases is as per current EMP

being implemented as per the mining plan. Given the	requirements. As per	
nature of the proposed mine plan, the applicant should	legislative requirements the	
be restricted from continuing to mine neighbouring	competent authority only issues	
sections, without the competent authority approving the	one Mine Closure Certificate	
extent of rehabilitation measures undertaken on mined	for all the proposed mining right	
areas.	areas as a whole once the	
	mining operations have	
	finished and rehabilitation have	
	been adequately implemented.	
	therefore if rehabilitation on any	
	impacted area is not deemed	
	adequate by the competent	
	authority the Mine Closure	
	Certificate will not be issued	
	until all areas have been	
	rehabilitated as per the	
	requirements of the Mine	
	Closure/Rehabilitation Plan and	
	the mining company will remain	
	responsible for rehabilitation of	
	all of the affected areas until	
	the Mine Closure Certificate	
	have been issued.	
8. It should be noted that no mining activities may	8. Noted. It is the applicant's	
occur, prior to the completion of the relevant Hessequa	responsibility to ensure that all	
Municipality town planning application processes for	of the necessary town planning	
the mine on the property	authorisations are obtained	
	from the local authorities as/if	
	required before mining	
	commences on the property	
	Town planning application is	
	not part of the scope of this	
	Sconing EIA process Town	
	planning authorisation will	
	however only be issued after	
CapeNature may provide additional comment on any	and if a positive Environmental	
required further applications and reserves the right to	Authorisation and Mining Right	
revise initial comment and request further information	have been obtained	
based on any additional information that may be		

Letter received as dated 31 August 2018: CapeNature, as custodian of biodiversity in the Western Cape1, would like to thank you for the opportunity to comment on the application for a mining right on Farm Uitspanskraal No. 585 Remainder Heidelberg (received on the 31st of July 2018) and would like to make the following comments. Please note that our comments only pertain to the biodiversity related impacts and not to the overall desirability of the application.	
CapeNature previously commented on the Draft Scoping Report, (which was withdrawn and resubmitted) on the 9th of November 2017 (Ref#: 14/2/6/1/6/5_HESS/585/REM_2017/CF128). Since that comment the proposed scope of works and literature sensitivity of the site has not changed so CapeNature sees no need to repeat that information within this comment.	
Following a review of the Draft Environmental Impact Report (DEIR), Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr) and appendices, and given the above mentioned sensitivity of the site, CapeNature would like to make the following comments/recommendations:	
<ul> <li>Ecological Baseline Assessment Report:</li> <li>1.1. The consultant may have misunderstood CapeNature's comment regarding fencing. CapeNature recommends that the mine area be fenced off, not the indigenous vegetation being fenced off. Although fencing off of the mining areas will result in a form of habitat fragmentation, the risk the mining operation has to fauna and livestock should be minimised where possible. This fence will also form a physical barrier which will reduce the risk of encroachment into the No-Go areas.</li> </ul>	1.1 Recommended fencing off of significant slopes (i.e. steeper than 50 degrees) along mining quarry areas as proposed within cultivated agricultural lands have been included as mitigation measure within the EMPr to minimise potential risks on faunal movements. No-go area demarcation/fencing

1			
	1.2. Although the specialist did compile a No-Go Map, a vegetation habitat community map is also of importance in determining where specific communities are located relative to the mine footprint. This map provides additional information in relation to how some habitat (even if degraded), could be of importance relative to the proposed new surrounding land use. It is also recommended that for rehabilitation purposes, that the specialist recommend what vegetation community should have been growing in all areas, even those that are transformed or severely degraded. This map is also important from a faunal perspective as it will allow for decision makers to note where freshwater habitat is	requirements are already included in EMPr mitigation measures as previously listed in EAP replies. 1.2 -1.3 All forms of indigenous vegetation areas/habitats (aquatic and terrestrial) have been included in the mapped no-go areas whether degraded or not. All remaining indigenous vegetation areas and aquatic habitats were recorded on site and included and demarcated as part of the no-go areas. The proposed mining activities areas as indicated on the maps	
	provides additional information in relation to how some habitat (even if degraded), could be of importance relative to the proposed new surrounding land use. It is also recommended that for rehabilitation purposes, that the specialist recommend what vegetation community should have been growing in all areas, even those that are transformed or severely degraded. This map is also important from a faunal perspective as it will allow for decision makers to note where freshwater habitat is located. Such habitat is especially relevant for both terrestrial and aquatic fauna, as even if significantly degraded, these habitat can form important refugia for all fauna, especially when mining operations commence. The impact of mining near these habitat should be assessed and mitigated for accordingly. <b>1.3.</b> The aforementioned habitat vegetation habitat community map will also assist the ECO in terms of rehabilitation guidelines. Should the applicant illegally transgress this map serves as a reference point for all competent authorities. It informs authorities of by how much the applicant transgressed, and where and what was exactly removed and how best to rehabilitate the region. This map should be cross referenced with an applicable species list by the specialist. The specialist should provide a list of plants to be used for rehabilitation purposes for by the ECO, depending on the habitat impacted.	in the mapped no-go areas whether degraded or not. All remaining indigenous vegetation areas and aquatic habitats were recorded on site and included and demarcated as part of the no-go areas. The proposed mining activities areas as indicated on the maps within the EBA and the No Go boundary maps within the EMPr does not have ANY signs of remaining indigenous or aquatic habitats/communities on site. Refer to Map 5 of the EBA which indicates the vegetation habitat communities associated with the areas assessed which is a combination of Eastern Ruens Shale Renosterveld ( <i>Critically Endangered</i> ), Cape Lowland Alluvial Vegetation ( <i>Critically Endangered</i> ) and Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos ( <i>Endangered</i> ) as part of the Fynbos biome. The potential impacts of the mining near these indigenous aquatic and terrestrial habitats have been assessed and accordingly mitigated, refer to point 7 in the EBA.	

<ul> <li>ehabilitation requirements if a no-go area is impacted upon during the mining activities a specialist must be appointed to assess the impacts and provide renormendations for rehabilitation. Historical and latest google earth images and no-go maps will be used to determine the extent of transgressions. The specialist must be assessing the specific impacted upon.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from sim data bilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from sim data bilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from sim data bilitation plan and EMPr, the rehabilitation plan and stole and this pecific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. This timpact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from simpact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNation areas which activity were applied for 1m addition to which, should also be assessed and the geneative of studies and there additional topsoil for the additional topsoil for the additional topsoil for elevel additional topsoil for elevel additional topsoil for elevel additional topsoil for elevel additional topsoil for the solutiang these which applicat the proteinal activities and impacts of increasing the especition areas the solution in the relevant inspacts of on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the especitor and the potential base of the solution the potential base of the solution the potential base of the solution topsoil for elevel still and the solution is a potential activities and impacts altoring associated listed activities and impacts accordingly assessed and the potential baso dore soluting associated lis</li></ul>				
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to be planted within arrow will be used to determine the extent of transgressions. The specialist assessing the specific impacted no-go areas and no-go maps will be used to determine the extent of transgressions. The specialist assessing the specific impacted no-go area and surrounds will determine required rehabilitation measures and provide a list of associated indigenous paint specialist to be planted within any no-go indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous plant specialist to be planted within any no-go indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous plant specialist to be planted within any no-go indigenous considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature considered for In addition to which, should diver expecialist to be used for such purposes. The enhabilitation plant is planted in the mine aspecialist and associated activities and associated isted activities and sis is likely these will require apacity of such associated isted activities and sis of markers and provide a list and the specific diminant of the rehabilitation plant.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plant, mention is made as to be planted within any no-go indigenous vegetation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>2. Refer to amended the required apacity of such the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies, as is likely these will require approval in terms of the associated listed activities and also comment regarding these proposed activities, as is likely these will require approval in terms of the associated listed activities and impacts acronomed from any farm dams.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in ine with the potential loss of grazing in terms of the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner; this however</li> </ul>			rehabilitation requirements if a	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to go indigenous plant specialist must be appointed to assess the impacts and provide rehabilitation. Historical and latest google aarth images and no-go maps will be used to determine the extent of transgressions. The specialist assessing the specific impacted no-go area and surrounds will determine required rehabilitation measures and provide a list of associated indigenous plant species to be planted within any no-go indigenous plant species to be planted within the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature diditional to toy be the mine/applicant to source the rehabilitation process. This is process to source the rehabilitation to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific rehabilitation and water use authorisation will downstream impacts both on the dam isteprication and water use authorisation will downstream impacts both on the dam isteprication and water use authorisation will downstream impacts co forcersaing the ecapacity of studies and the both should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also concentre quarking these proposes activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the sconcerning and should have been assessed in the factorial base in read, therefore it stands to reaso the asplicant cannot force the landowner to reduce the linextowner, it is however</li> </ul>			no-go area is impacted upon	
<ul> <li>Specialist must be appointed to assess the impacts and provide recommendations for rehabilitation Historical and latest google earth images and no-go maps will be used to determine the extent of transgressions. The specialist assessing the specific impacted no-go area and surrounds will determine the extent of transgressions will be determine the extent of transgressions. The specialist assessing the specific impacted no-go area and surrounds will determine required rehabilitation measures and provide a list of associated indigenous paint specialist studies and CapeNature vogetation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such this be considered, it is recommended that specific required additional topsoil for rehabilitation to which, should domstream impacts both on the dam itself and domstream impacts both on the dam itself and socomment regarding these proposed activities, ast is listly these will require approximation in the associated listed activities and also comment regarding these proposed activities, ast is listly these will require approximation to the associated listed activities and also comment regarding these proposed activities, ast is listly these will require approximation in terms of the Ecological Baseline Reports an indirect operational barrows that it cancer the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner, it is nowner that it concerning and should have been assessed in the more or will not be reduced to the dam itset of applicable associated in the mice area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>			during the mining activities a	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how sitt can be removed from farm dams to be used in associated indigenous plant specific impacted indigenous plant specific indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous plant specific indigenous plant specific indigenous plant specific indigenous plant specific indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous plant specific indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous plant specific indigenous plant specific indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous plant specific indigenous plant specific indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous plant specific indigenous plant specific indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous plant specific indigenous provide a list of associated indigenous provide associated and the provide a list of associated indigenous provide associated and the specific for the applicable listing notice activities for such proposed activities, and water use authorisation will first med be obtained for the associated listed activities and and water use authorisation will first med be obtained for the applicant specific study proses the revoved from any farm dams.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with he potential loss of grazing list cancor force the landowner. It is however to reduce the livestock cannot prove the tivestock cannot and the move of the applicant cannot force the landowner. It is however to reduce the livestock cannot be reduced in the mine area, therefore is tands to reason to will not be reduced by the landowner. It is however to reduce the livestock cannot be reduced in the mine area, therefore is tands to reason to will not be reduced by the landowne</li></ul>			specialist must be appointed to	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to considered in any specialist studies and the specific dimpacted logon.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact as provide a plant of this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams shuld also be identified to be used for such purposes. The rehabilitation to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams shuld also be assessed and the BEG MAS should also be assessed and the BEG MAS should also comment regaring the capacity of such purposes. The relabilitation also comment regaring the capacity of such purposes. The relabilitation also comment regaring the capacity of such purposes. The relabilitation also comment regaring the capacity of such purposes. The relabilitation also comment regaring the capacity of such purposes. The relabilitation also comment regaring the capacity of such purposes. The relabilitation also comment regaring the capacity of such purposes. The relabilitation also comment regaring the capacity of such purposes. The relabilitation also comment regaring these proposed activities, as a sociated for the associated in the mise applicant to surcource the required additional topsoil for renabilitation also comment regaring these proposed activities and impacts accordingly assessed between such proposed activities and impacts accordingly assessed to the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be the dandowner, it is however</li> </ul>			assess the impacts and provide	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how sit can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not not efl applicable listing notice activities for source the relabilitation to the flapplicable listing notice activities for source the relevant impacts both on the dam inset and there is activities and associated initipation studies and the set is is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is before sitter and dams.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is before sitter and the endowner, it is recover an of the applicant to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot force the lapplicant to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot force the lapplicant to reduce the livestock numbers not that it phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allower it is however</li> </ul>			recommendations for	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used to determine the extent of transgressions. The specialist assessing the specific impacted no-go area and surrounds will determine required rehabilitation measures and provide a list of associated indigenous plant species to be planted within any no-go indigenous vegetation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was do considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not net fapplicable listing notice activities for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such activity assessed before silfuraterials can be removed from any specialities and associated listed activities and associated listed activities and associated listed activities and associated in listed activities and associated listed activities and before silfuraterials can be removed from any farm dams.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock carved for such purposes are increasing and should have been assessed in the Becological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allower it is however</li> </ul>			rehabilitation. Historical and	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used to the rehabilitation measures and provide a list of associated indigenous plant species to be planted within any no-go indigenous vegetation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CageNature did not net if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for . In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that special corres that environmental authorisation and that environmental authorisation will downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational special cannot force the landowner. It is however</li> </ul>			latest google earth images and	
<ul> <li>deformine<sup>1</sup> the extent of transgressions. The specialist assessing the specific impacted no-go area and surrounds will determine required no-go area and surrounds will determine required rehabilitation measures and provide a list of associated lindigenous plant species to be planted within any no-go indigenous vegetation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities of such this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam listelf and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the SNVA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestok cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is oncording and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be andower it is indever to reduce the linevertion and such and and such and such and and such and and such and and such and and and and and and and and and and</li></ul>			no-go maps will be used to	
<ul> <li>Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to surrounds will determine required rehabilitation measures and provide a list of associated indigenous plant species to be planted within any mo-go indigenous vegetation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such are bidentified to be used for such areasing the capacity of such as board as be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing sin advower to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot force the advower to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot force the advower to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot force the applicable assessed in the BCGMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is NWA.</li> </ul>			determine the extent of	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such uppose. The additional this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such upposes. The impact was not such any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such upposes. The impact was not such applicat to be additional topsoil for rehabilitation that dams to be used for such upposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam listelf and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such associated listed activities and impacts accordingly assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be the adventer, it is however</li> </ul>			transgressions. The specialist	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should also considered, it is recommended that specific dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the SGCMA should also charases and increasing the capacity of such also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason that it cannot force the landower, it is however</li> </ul>			assessing the specific	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in any no-go indigenous vegetation areas which might have been impacted upon.</li> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is plocant cannot force the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>			impacted no-go area and	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialis studies and CapeNature did not not if applicable listing notice activities for suiting that if this option is to be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such puposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams be identified to be uses each of the relevant is listly these will require approval in terms of the is likely these will require approval in terms of the social dates and the BGCMA should also comment that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the momental availy applicant to reduce the landowner, it is how that it papale in potential base impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be on the indowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner.</li> </ul>			surrounds will determine	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specialitilitation with a betweet authorisation and water use authorisation and water use authorisation and water use authorisation will first need to be obtained for the associated is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is likely these will require approval in terms of the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be advomert to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot or will not be reduced allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>			required rehabilitation	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and dowerstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing i phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine are, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>			measures and provide a list of	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also comment regaring these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason indigenous vegetation and water use authorisation will first need to be obtained for the associated listed activities and tapplicant correctly assessed before silt/materials can be removed from any farm dams.</li> </ul>			associated indigenous plant	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature di note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts of norceasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the rewoved from any farm dams.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>			species to be planted within	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>			anv no-go indigenous	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the BCOM should neve been assessed in the Badowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the landowner, it is however</li> </ul>			vegetation areas which might	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be adlower; it is however</li> </ul>			have been impacted upon.	
<ul> <li>2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> <li>2. Refer to amended rehabilitation plan and EMPr, stating that if this option is to be considered by the landowner, it is however</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>		2. Within the rehabilitation plan, mention is made as to	2. Refer to amended	
<ul> <li>the rehabilitation process. This impact was not considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be and will be and the form it is nowever</li> </ul>		how silt can be removed from farm dams to be used in	rehabilitation plan and EMPr,	
<ul> <li>considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>		the rehabilitation process. This impact was not	stating that if this option is to be	
did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.mine/applicant to source the required additional topsoil for rehabilitation that environmental authorisation will first need to be obtained for the associated listed activities and impacts accordingly assessed before silt/materials can be removed from any farm dams.3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason3. The statement says that it applicant cannot force the landowner to reduced the livestock numbers not that it connot or will not be reduced by the landowner; it is however		considered in any specialist studies and CapeNature	considered by the	
<ul> <li>activity were applied for. In addition to which, should this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>		did not note if applicable listing notice activities for such	mine/applicant to source the	
<ul> <li>this be considered, it is recommended that specific dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>		activity were applied for. In addition to which, should	required additional topsoil for	
<ul> <li>dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>		this be considered, it is recommended that specific	rehabilitation that	
relevant impacts both on the dam itself and downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.		dams be identified to be used for such purposes. The	environmental authorisation	
<ul> <li>downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> </ul>		relevant impacts both on the dam itself and	and water use authorisation will	
<ul> <li>dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> <li>associated listed activities and impacts accordingly assessed before silt/materials can be removed from any farm dams.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot force the landowner to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot or will not be reduced by the landowner; it is however</li> </ul>		downstream impacts of increasing the capacity of such	first need to be obtained for the	
<ul> <li>also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> <li>impacts accordingly assessed before silt/materials can be removed from any farm dams.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the landowner to reduce the landowner to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot or will not be reduced by the landowner; it is however</li> </ul>		dams should also be assessed and the BGCMA should	associated listed activities and	
<ul> <li>is likely these will require approval in terms of the NWA.</li> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> <li>before silt/materials can be removed from any farm dams.</li> <li>3. The statement says that the applicant cannot force the landowner to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot or will not be reduced by the landowner; it is however</li> </ul>		also comment regarding these proposed activities, as it	impacts accordingly assessed	
NWA.removed from any farm dams.3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason3. The statement says that the applicant cannot force the landowner to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot or will not be reduced by the landowner; it is however		is likely these will require approval in terms of the	before silt/materials can be	
<ul> <li>3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason</li> <li>3. The statement says that the applicant cannot force the landowner to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot or will not be reduced by the landowner; it is however</li> </ul>		NWA.	removed from any farm dams.	
3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason by the landowner; it is however				
be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason by the landowner; it is however				
concerning and should have been assessed in the landowner to reduce the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational livestock numbers not that it phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason by the landowner; it is however		3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot	3. The statement says that the	
Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational livestock numbers not that it phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be cannot or will not be reduced allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason by the landowner; it is however		3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is	3. The statement says that the applicant cannot force the	
phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be cannot or will not be reduced allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason by the landowner; it is however		3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the	3. The statement says that the applicant cannot force the landowner to reduce the	
allowed in the mine area, therefore it stands to reason by the landowner; it is however		3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational	3. The statement says that the applicant cannot force the landowner to reduce the livestock numbers not that it	
		3. The statement that the number of livestock cannot be reduced in line with the potential loss of grazing is concerning and should have been assessed in the Ecological Baseline Report as an indirect operational phase impact. If mining occurs no grazing will be	3. The statement says that the applicant cannot force the landowner to reduce the livestock numbers not that it cannot or will not be reduced	

		that the surrounding vegetation in the No-Go areas will be impacted to a greater degree. If the farmer refuses to do reduce the number of livestock, then the impact should be assessed as such, or mitigation measures implemented accordingly (such as for example the mine providing additional feed for the livestock).	up to the landowner whether or not he wants to do so. The landowner is compensated for the loss of agricultural land ( <i>"agricultural land"</i> – includes land used for cultivation and	
		Depending on the current stocking rates (and a variety of other factors), this impact could be minimal or extensive. This has potential direct ecological impacts on the remaining habitat. Ideally the stocking density of the farms should have been quantified and comment obtained from DAFF or applicable research presented regarding if the stocking density is in line with relevant guidelines and standards for the area. The specialist should also be able to determine how much of an impact this would have on the No-Go vegetation, without simply dismissing the comment.	grazing) therefore the "mine" pays/compensates the landowner not only for use of cultivation land but also for the use of grazing land while mining is in progress on a specific site. The landowner is therefore able to buy and provide additional feed to the livestock with these funds. Mining is also conducted in phases which means that not all of the proposed mining areas will be mined at once and therefore the current grazing regimes will be able to continue as is as current agricultural practices are to rotate grazing between lands, therefore not causing any additional strain/impacts on surrounding indigenous vegetation areas in terms of grazing impacts due to proposed mining activities.	
		To conclude there is <b>insufficient information</b> to allow for CapeNature to make an informed decision regarding the proposed project. CapeNature may provide additional comment on any required further applications and reserves the right to revise initial comment and request further information based on any additional information that may be received.		
Heritage Western Cape	- Notice of Intent to	Letter received as dated 13 October 2017:		
	Develop	Notification of intent to Develop: Proposed Zeolite		

	submitted 22 Sept 2017 Draft Scoping Report was sent on 29 Sep 2017. Final Scoping Report was sent 6 Dec 2017 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report was sent on 23 March 2018 – no further comments received to date 25 April 2018	<ul> <li>and Bentonite Mine on the Remainder Extent of Farm Uitspanskraal 585, Heidelberg, Submitted in Terms of Section 38(8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999)</li> <li>HWC Case Nr: 17091923ASS0922E</li> <li>Heritage Western Cape is in receipt of your application for the above matter received on 22 September 2017.</li> <li>You are hereby notified that, since there is no reason to believe that the proposed zeolite and bentonite mine will impact on heritage resources, no further action under Section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) is required.</li> <li>However, should any heritage resources, including evidence of grave and human burials, archaeological material and palaeontological material be discovered during the execution of the activities above, all works must be stopped immediately and HWC must be notified without delay.</li> <li>This letter does not exonerate the applicant from obtaining any necessary approval from any other applicable statutory authority.</li> <li>HWC reserve the right to request additional information as required.</li> </ul>	Noted – No Heritage Impact Assessment required. Recommendation included in EMP requirements to be adhered to during mining operational phase.	Appendix H:EMP
Department of Agriculture	Draft Scoping Report was sent on 29 Sep 2017. Final Scoping Report was sent 6 Dec 2017 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping	Letter received on 26 January 2018 (dated 08/01/2018): MINING RIGHT APPLICATION: DIVISION HEIDELBERG FARM UITSPANSKRAAL NO 585 Your application of 29 September has reference. It is noted that no Agricultural Impact Assessment Report (AIAR) is furnished. Please furnish this office with an AIAR form an expert	Refer to Appendix E: Specialist	
Report was	Soil Scientist (preferred SACNASP registered) to	Reports for a copy of the		
--------------------------------	---	---	----------------	
sent on 23	advice on the impact the mine has on the potential of	Agricultural Impact Assessment	Appendix E:	
March 2018	the agricultural land, the best way of rehabilitation from	conducted. All specialist	Specialist	
1 <sup>st</sup> Draft	an agricultural perspective (soil fertility, drainage of the	recommendations have been	Report; EMP	
EIA Report	area, prevention of saturation etc.) as well as the	incorporated into the EMPr and	and Appendix	
sent on 27	impact this has on the farm and loss of production.	Rehabilitation Plan. As per the	F:Mine	
July 2018		conclusion of the AIA, "From an	Closure/	
<ul> <li>no further</li> </ul>	Please note this application also triggers a Section 53	environmental impact	Rehabilitation	
comments	(LUPA) application.	assessment point of view the	Plan	
received to		potential negative impact of		
date. 1 <sup>st</sup>	Please also note:	long term reduction in soil		
Draft EIA	<ul> <li>That this is comment to the relevant deciding</li> </ul>	potential can be completely		
Report sent	authorities in terms of the Subdivision of Agricultural	mitigated through effective		
on 27 July	Land Act 70 of 1970.	rehabilitation. Without		
2018 – no	<ul> <li>Kindly quote the above-mentioned reference</li> </ul>	mitigation the significance of		
further	number in any future correspondence in respect of	the impact will be high, but with		
comments	the application.	mitigation it will be low.		
received to	<ul> <li>The Department reserves the right to revise initial</li> </ul>	If the end different we are used as the		
date.	comments and request further information based on	If the additional recommended		
	the information received.	renabilitation steps are		
		Included Into the soli		
		offoctively implemented the		
		mining process is assessed as		
		not having any long term		
		detrimental impact on soil		
		potential All the proposed		
		quarries will be able to be		
		returned to agricultural use at		
		the same level of productivity		
		as pre-mining."		
		, 3		
		The applicant will be		
		responsible for applying for the		
		LUPA application once/if a		
		positive EA and Mining Right		
		are obtained during the EIA		
		application process.		
	Late comments/letter received on the Final Scoping			
	Report on 18 June 2018:			

			<ul> <li>FINAL SCOPING REPORT MINING RIGHT APPLICATION: DIVISION HEIDELBERG FARM UITSPANSKRAAL NO 585</li> <li>Your application of 5 December 2017 has reference.</li> <li>Please note that this application also triggers Section 53 of the Land Use Planning Act No3 of 2014.</li> <li>The Western Cape Department of Agriculture cannot assess the application without an agricultural impact assessment report as requested 2018/01/08.</li> <li>Please note: <ul> <li>Kind quote the above-mentioned reference number in any future correspondence in respect of the application.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The Department reserves the right to revise initial comments and request further information based on the information received.</li> </ul>	The applicant will be responsible for applying for the LUPA application once/if a positive EA and Mining Right are obtained during the EIA application process. An agricultural impact assessment has been conducted and is available under appendix E of the EIA report for review. No further comments from this department on the AIA report has been received to date 07/09/2018
Communities	Х			
Municipal Council to be consulted on behalf of Heidelberg Community	-	Draft Scoping Report was sent on 29 Sep 2017. Final Scoping Report was sent on 6 Dec 2017 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report was sent on 23 March 2018 1 <sup>st</sup> Draft EIA Report		

		sent on 27			
		July 2018			
		- no			
		comments			
		rocoived to			
		dete			
Dept Land Affairs	ΝΛ	uale.			
Traditional Leaders					
Western Cape Dent	INA				
Environmontal Affairs					
and Dovelonment	Х				
Planning					
		1 <sup>or</sup> Draft	Consolidated comments received on the 1 <sup>th</sup> Draft		
		Scoping	Scoping Report via email on 11/01/2018 (letter		
		Report was	dated 30/10/2017):		
		sent on 29			
		Sep 2017.			
		Final	4. Directorate: Waste Management – Mr Gary Arendse		
		Scoping	(Gary.Arendse@westerncape.gov.za; Tel: (021) 483		
		Report was	3713):		
		sent 6 Dec			
		2017			
		2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft	4.1 Waste which is temporarily stored at the mining site	4 1 Waste will neither be	
		Scoping	may not be stored for a period longer than 90 days	temporarily nor permanently	-
		Report was	Please be advised that storage of bazardous and/or	stored/disposed of at the	
		sent on 23	deneral waste of more than 80m3 and 100m <sup>3</sup>	mining site. The only waste	
Directorate: Waste		March 2018	respectively, evoluting the storage of waste in lagoons	expected to be produced at the	
Monogomont	-	1 <sup>st</sup> Droft	or the temperature storage of such wester would require	expected to be produced at the	
Management			of the temporary storage of such waste, would require	proposed mining site is general	
		EIA Report	the applicant to comply with GN No. 926 of 29	lood and drink waste from the	
		sent on 27	November 2013: National Norms and Standards for the	mining stall, who will be	
		July 2018	Storage of waste.	responsible for taking the	
				waste with them on a daily	
				basis to be disposed of at the	
				mine processing plant which is	
				not located on the proposed	
				mining property.	
					Appendix H:
					EMP
			4.2 Page 63 of the 1st Draft EMPr indicates that	4.2 It is not expected that the	
			various waste types will be disposed of by the mine	mine operator will produce any	
			operator. Please note that where hazardous waste is	hazardous waste at the	
			mixed with general waste, the entire volume of waste	proposed mining site. However	

		<ul> <li>will be regarded as hazardous. Hazardous and general waste should therefore be stored in separate containers. Schedule 3 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) defines and identifies categories and waste types and should be consulted to determine which wastes types are classified as hazardous waste.</li> <li>Consolidated comments received on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report on 24 April 2018:</li> <li>4. Directorate: Waste Management – Ms Hadjira Peck (Hadjira.Peck@westerncape.gov.za; Tel: (021) 483 3003):</li> <li>4.1 As per paragraph 3.1.1 above, incident management includes the reporting, containment and clean-up procedure of such incident and the remediation of the affected area. Containment, clean-up and remediation of incidents identified in section 30 of the NEMA, 1998 must commence immediately, and all the necessary documentation must be completed and submitted within the prescribed timeframes.</li> <li>Consolidated comments received on the 1<sup>st</sup> Draft EIA Report via email on 28/08/2018:</li> <li>4. Directorate: Waste Management – Ms Hadjira Peck (Hadjira.Peck@westerncape.gov.za; Tel:(021) 483 3003:</li> <li>4.1 The Directorate has no further comment on the application as this Directorate's previous comments on the application as the previous comments on the previous co</li></ul>	as a general good practice rule waste management measures to be implemented by the mine operator if/when applicable have been included in the EMP requirements. 4.1 Recommendation included in the Draft EMP under Appendix H p) General Environmental Management Guidelines to be implemented during the Proposed Mining Activities – Fuel, Lubricant and Hazardous Material Handling Programme	Appendix H Draft EMP p) General Environmental Management Guidelines to be implemented during the Proposed Mining Activities – Fuel, Lubricant and Hazardous Material Handling Programme
		application as this Directorate's previous comments on the new DSR have been addressed and incorporated in the EMPr.		Handling Programme
Development/Land Management	1 <sup>st</sup> Draft Scoping - Report was sent on 29 Sep 2017.	Consolidated comments received on the Draft Scoping Report via email on 11/01/2018 (letter dated 30/10/2017): COMMENT ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT		

<ul> <li>FOR THE PROPOSED MINING OF BENTONITE AND ZEOLITE BY CAPE BENTONITE MINE ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM UITSPANSKRAAL NO. 585, HEIDELBERG (SAMRAD FILE REFERENCE: 170222)</li> <li>1. The Draft Scoping Report ("DSR") dated September 2017 as received by the Department on 2 October 2017 refers. Please find the Department's collated comments on the DSR.</li> <li>2. Directorate: Development Management (Region 3) – Ms Shireen Pullen (Shireen.Pullen @westerncape.gov.za; Tel: (044) 805 8600):</li> <li>2.1 It is understood that the proposal entails the mining of bentonite and zeolite on 151 hectares ("ha") of transformed agricultural land. The mining activities will take place in phases and the total size of the mining areas will encompass a total quarry size of 38.32ha. Page 10 of the DSR however states that 15.2ha is proposed for the mining activities area, which contradicts page 5 and 6, which refer to a mining application area of 151ha. Furthermore, page 10 of the DSR states that "<i>Mining operations on the 2.2ha applicable areas is expected to take approximately nine years.</i>" Please provide clarity on the discrepancies indicated.</li> </ul>	2.1 Typing errors in the Scoping Report have been corrected.	-
2.2 This Directorate is satisfied that the proposed layout is designed to avoid Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas, which also considers the recommendations made in the Ecological Baseline Assessment dated September 2017 compiled by Eco Impact Legal Consulting. Although it is motivated that areas sensitive to physical disturbance will be avoided, this Directorate however remains concerned about the cumulative impact of the anticipated negative ecological impacts on the surrounding remnants of	2.2 Further assessment and mitigation of potential cumulative negative impacts on surrounding remnants of indigenous vegetation areas has been included in the impact assessment as part of the EIA report, and all associated mitigation measures have been included in the	<ul> <li>v) Impacts</li> <li>and risks</li> <li>identified</li> <li>including the</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>indigenous vegetation. It is therefore important that the anticipated cumulative impacts be identified and described in the Final Scoping Report ("FSR") and be assessed during the environmental impact assessment ("EIA") phase, or at least describe how these impacts will be addressed.</li> <li>2.3 Further, all mining activities should be restricted to the areas already disturbed by agricultural activities and be kept away from watercourses or drainage lines.</li> </ul>	EMP. 2.3 Noted. This is as per current proposed project description. All proposed mining activities are proposed to take place on already disturbed and cultivated lands and only existing access roads are to be used.	nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts were and can be mitigated – EIA Report
2.4 Consideration should also be given to the need and desirability of the proposal and to what extent the proposed mining activities will impact on the current land use (e.g. the agricultural potential of the portion of land earmarked for the proposed mining activities), as well as the socio-economic viability of the land. It is not clear which specialist study or report supports the concluding statement in the DSR that "the socio-economic benefits of the proposed bentonite mining outweigh the potential negative impact on the environment if specialist and EMP recommendations are effectively implemented." The FSR and Draft EIA Report should clearly specify which aspects of the environment will be outweighed, as it is not clear which findings inform this concluding statement. Considering the latter, inputs from the Department of Agriculture will critically inform the need for a Soil Potential Study to weigh the potential benefits of the proposed mining activities against the agricultural perspective. If a Soil Potential Study is required by the Department of Agriculture, then the Plan of Study for EIA must be amended to include the specialist study.	<ul> <li>2.4 Refer to Appendix E: Specialist Reports for a copy of the Agricultural Impact Assessment conducted. All specialist recommendations have been incorporated into the EMPr and Rehabilitation Plan. As per the conclusion of the AIA, "From an environmental impact assessment point of view the potential negative impact of long term reduction in soil potential can be completely mitigated through effective rehabilitation. Without mitigation the significance of the impact will be high, but with mitigation it will be low.</li> <li>If the additional recommended rehabilitation steps are included into the soil rehabilitation program, and effectively implemented, the mining process is assessed as not having any long term</li> </ul>	Appendix E: Specialist Report; EMP and Appendix F:Mine Closure/ Rehabilitation Plan

2.5 In terms of section 1 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) a holder <i>"in relation to a prospecting right, mining right, mining permit, retention permit, exploration right, production right, reconnaissance permit or technical co- operation permit, means the person to whom such right or permit has been granted or such person's successor in title. "Therefore, the holder of the mining right will ultimately be responsible for the rehabilitation of the mining right area. The Mine Closure/ Rehabilitation Plan dated September 2017 compiled by Eco Impact Legal Consulting must clearly articulate the financial provision that has been made for each stage/ phase of rehabilitation.</i>	detrimental impact on soil potential. All the proposed quarries will be able to be returned to agricultural use, at the same level of productivity as pre-mining."2.5 As per the proposed project and rehabilitation description rehabilitation will take place throughout the proposed mining operations. The expected rehabilitation costs associated with the proposed mining activities is calculated by the mining company using expected rehabilitation costs as calculated by the mining company obtains from the DMR. However should the total expected rehabilitation costs as calculated by the mining company at the time of the application proof to be insufficient to achieve the required rehabilitation Closure Plan the mining company/mining right holder will still be responsible to provide the necessary funds until final rehabilitation objectives have been achieved. This is as per current legislation and proposed EMP and Closure/Rehabilitation Plan requirements.Appendix Filme Closure/ Rehabilitation Plan requirements.	
2.6 Rehabilitation of the mining right area must be focussed on restoring the topography (land form) and no significant depression should be left in the landscape. Local, indigenous vegetation should be reintroduced during the rehabilitation process. Where	2.6 These recommendations are as per current rehabilitation recommendations already included in the Closure/Rehabilitation Plan.	

		1
re-vegetation work will be done on the disturbed areas, only suitable vegetation must be used that naturally occurs in the immediate area and no alien plant species should be introduced into the area.		Appendix F:Mine Closure/ Rehabilitation Plan
2.7 All road tracks that will be created because of vehicle movement over undisturbed veld must be rehabilitated as close as possible to the former state, and erosion-preventative measures must be implemented to mitigate potential erosion of loose soil, both from vehicle paths and the mined areas.	2.7 As per current EMP requirements no new road tracks may be created over undisturbed veld and only current access roads/tracks may be used during proposed mining activities. The requirement of implementing erosion- preventative/storm water management measures have already been addressed in the EMP and Stormwater Management Plan as provided.	Appendix H: EMP
2.8 Please be advised that the Planning Component of the Directorate: Development Management (Region 3) of this Department (Stiaan Carstens, e-mail: Stiaan.Carstens@westerncape.gov.za) should also be included in the list of potential interested and affected parties/ state Departments to be consulted on the development proposal	2.8 Included in list of key departments to be consulted during the EIA phase.	
2.9 Please be advised that the EIA Regulations, 2014 and its listing notices were amended on 7 April 2017 and came into effect on the same day. It is noted that Activity 21 of Government Notice ("GN") No. R. 984 of 4 December 2014 (as amended) has been applied for. Please note that said activity has been repealed and authorisation for the activity is therefore no longer required.	2.9 Activity 21 of GN 984 Listing Notice 2, as amended 7 April 2017 has been removed from applicable activities applied for.	Appendix C: Proof of Public Participation Process
2.10 All specialist reports must comply with all the relevant information requirements stipulated in Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). Similarly, the Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") should comply with all the	2.10 Noted.	-

	relevant information requirements stipulated in Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).	6 Noted	
	this correspondence should you require any clarity on any of the comments provided.	-	-
	7. The Department reserves the right to revise or withdraw initial comments and request further information based on any information received.		
	31/01/2018:		
Final	COMMENT ON THE FINAL SCOPING REPORT FOR LISTED ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH A MINING RIGHT ON REMAINING EXTENT OF FARM UITSPANSKRAAL NO 585, HEIDELBERG, WESTERN CAPE		-
Scopi report receiv the	ing 1. The final Scoping Report (dated 4 December 2017) t but only received by this Department on 11 December 2017 refers.		
Depa 11 De 2017	2. It is uncommon for the Final Scoping Report to be subject to a 30 day commenting period, it is unclear which enabling provision has been implemented to do so. Nonetheless, it is not clear whether this Department's written comment on the draft Scoping Report was taken into account as the inputs do not reflect in the comments and responses report contained in the final Scoping Report. Thank you for the opportunity to provide comment on the proposed development.	2. Consolidated comments on the Draft Scoping Report was only received on 11/01/2018, but has now been included and addressed in the Final Scoping Report.	
	In light of the report only being received on 11 December 2017, the 30 day comment period is calculated to end on 31 January 2018.		
	<ul><li>3. Please consider the following comments:</li><li>3.1 It is understood that the proposed entails the</li></ul>	3.1 Correct.	Appendix

<ul> <li>mining of bentonite and zeolite on 151 hectares (quarry extent 38.32hectares) of transformed agricultural land. The mining activities will take place in phases and the total size of the mining areas will encompass a quarry size of 3(8),32 hectares.</li> <li>3.2 This Department is satisfied that the proposed development is designed to avoid Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA's) and Ecological Support Areas (ESA's) and takes into account all recommendations made by specialists.</li> </ul>	-	C:Proof of Public Participation Process and Scoping report (h) iii) Summary of Issues Raised by I&APs
3.3 The cumulative impacts identified in the Final Scoping Report must be assessed during the environmental impact phase or at least be described how these will be addressed.	3.3 Further assessment of potential cumulative negative impacts on surrounding remnants of indigenous vegetation areas has been included in the Plan of Study to be further assessed during the EIA phase.	
3.4 Further, all mining activities should be restricted to the areas already disturbed by Agricultural activities and kept away from water courses or drainage lines.	3.4 This is as per current proposed project description. All proposed mining activities are proposed to take place on already disturbed and cultivated lands and only existing access roads are to be used.	
3.5 Rehabilitation of the prospecting area must be focussed on restoring the topography (land form), and no significant depression should be left in the landscape. Indigenous vegetation should be reintroduced during the rehabilitation process.	3.5 These recommendations are as per current rehabilitation recommendations already included in the Closure/Rehabilitation Plan.	
3.6 Where re-vegetation work will be done on the disturbed areas, only suitable and locally indigenous vegetation must be used that occurs naturally in the immediate area.	3.6 These recommendations are as per current rehabilitation recommendations already included in the Closure/Rehabilitation Plan.	Scoping Report (i) Plan of Study for the Environmental Impact
3.7 All road paths that will be created as a result of	3.7 As per current EMP	Assessment

ſ		vahiala mayamant ayar undiaturhad yald muat ha	requiremente no nouvroad	Dhaaa
		rehebiliteted as clease as possible to the former state	tracks may be created over	Flidse
		renabilitated as close as possible to the former state	liacks may be created over	
		and erosion-preventative measure must be		-
		Implemented to mitigate potential elosion of loose soil,		
		both form vehicle paths and the drilled sites.	may be used during proposed	
			mining activities. The	
			requirement of implementing	
			erosion-	
			preventative/stormwater	
			management measures have	Appendix F:
			already been addressed in the	Mine Closure/
			EMP and Stormwater	Rehabilitation
			Management Plan as provided.	Plan
		3.8 Consideration should also be given to the need and	3.8 The Department of	
		desirability of the proposal and to what extent the	Agriculture has requested an	
		proposed mining activities will impact on the current	Agricultural IA Report therefore	
		land use (e.g. the agricultural potential of the portion of	a Soil Scientist is to be	Appendix F:
		land earmarked for the proposed mining activities), as	appointed during the EIA phase	Mine Closure/
		well as the socio-economic viability of the land. It is not	to conduct and provide the	Rehabilitation
		clear which specialist study or report supports the	requested Agricultural Impact	Plan
		concluding statement in the DSR that "the socio-	Assessment Report. This is	
		economic benefits of the proposed bentonite mining	part of the Plan of Study as	A
		outweigh the potential negative impact on the	provided in the Scoping Report	Appendix H:
		environment if specialist and EMP recommendations	and will also address the Need	EMP
		are effectively implemented. The FSR and Draft EIA	& Desirability issues as listed	Appendix G2
		Report should clearly specify which aspects of the	by the Department.	and G3:
		environment will be outweigned, as it is not clear which		Stormwater
		findings inform this concluding statement. Considering		Management
		the latter, inputs from the Department of Agriculture will		Plan and
		critically inform the need for a Soil Potential Study to		Guidelines
		weigh the potential benefits of the proposed mining		
		activities against the agricultural potential and benefits		
		or the land from an agricultural perspective.		Seconing
		2.0 Eurther to the above, it is noted from the missing		Boport (i)
		5.9 Further to the above, it is noted from the mining		Report (I)
		to the point where the besterite is intersected. After		for the
		the bestenite is missed the everburdes will be best-filled		Environmentel
		into the querry on mining in advencing until completed		
		After lendeepping of the overhurden, the tenesit will be		Accordent
		After landscaping of the overburden, the topsoil will be		Assessment
		returneu anu spreau eveniy.		Fliase

ГГ			
	The information in the Scoping Report is unclear on		
	the-		
	3.9.1 Landform/Topography of the site post	3.9.1 As per current	
	decommissioning. The difference in the current ground	closure/rehabilitation objectives	
	level and the expected level after the backfill and	the end-use of the proposed	
	landscaping (decommissioning) is completed is	mining activities area on	
	unclear. As it is not stated that material will be	transformed cultivated	
	imported to reinstate the decommissioned mine to the	agricultural land will be to	
	current ground level, the mined area is expected to	rehabilitate the area to its	
	lead to depressions in the landscape. The depth of the	previous agricultural	
	depressions is unknown at this point, however, it is	potential/state therefore no	
	expected that this will influence the future land use.	storage dams or water	
		detention facilities area is	
	All decommissioned sites must be free flowing and the	proposed. Concerning	
	end-use of the mine may not constitute a storage dam	rehabilitation of excavated	
	or water detention facility.	areas and avoiding	
		depressions the	
	It is noted that during the mining operation stormwater	closure/rehabilitation plan also	
	will be diverted around the excavations. It is unclear	states the following - The	
	whether the stormwater flow will be restored to a	backfilled area must be	
	natural system. This aspect should be clarified and	contoured according to existing	
	dealt with in the EIR.	surrounding contours of the	
		cultivated land to prevent	
		erosion. To ensure minimum	
		impact on drainage, it is	
		important that no surface	
		depressions are left after	
		mining. In other words the	
		surface slope must be	
		maintained throughout,	
		including through the edge of	
		the mined area. Surface	
		depressions will result in	Appendix F:
		ponding of water on the surface	Mine Closure/
		and accumulation of excess	Rehabilitation
		moisture in depression areas.	Plan
		There is sufficient slope and	
		elevation in the proposed	
		mining area to avoid the	
		creation of depressions,	
		provided that mining depths are	
		controlled to ensure the	

3.9.2 Dimensions of the landscaped area (i.e. slope between current ground level and floor of mined area). The slope should not be more than 1:5. Rehabilitation of the mining area must be focussed on restoring the topography (land form), and no significant depression should be left in the landscape. Locally indigenous vegetation should be reintroduced during the rehabilitation process where the sites will not be prepared for agricultural land-use. The cut face slopes of the mining area must be rehabilitated to a slope of preferably 1:6 but not exceeding a gradient of 1:5 (v:h);	maintenance of a slope. No depressions or compaction in the soil should remain after rehabilitation. Depression and compaction will impede water movement through the soil profile. The engineered constructed contours must be reinstated as soon as a phase is completed to ensure that stormwater are free flowing, but does not cause erosion of rehabilitated sites. Therefore with implementation of the rehabilitation plan the MR holder will be responsible for rehabilitating the excavated areas according to its pre- mining surface slope and stormwater flow patterns. 3.9.2 Refer to EAP reply in 3.9.1 above, all proposed excavations areas to be rehabilitated to its pre-mining surface slope and existing contours to be reinstated.
3.9.3 Impact Management Outcome regarding the future land use is vague and needs clarity.	3.9.3 As according to current rehabilitation/closure objectives - The mine permit/right holder commits to post-closure maintenance during rehabilitation of the site until the time of receipt of a closure certificate for all or parts of the impacted mining areas, accept

	for the areas which the landowner plants crops after rehabilitation. In other words once the landowner plants the first crops on the rehabilitated areas the landowner takes further responsibility for impact maintenance of the cultivated areas. Management and maintenance is expected to continue until after the first winter rain season and the closure certificate is issued or once the land has been cultivated by the landowner. Maintenance will be focused on erosion prevention and removal of weed and alien vegetation species on the mined area.	Appendix F: Mine Closure/ Rehabilitation Plan
3.10 All Specialist Reports submitted with the Environmental Impact Assessment Report must comply with all the relevant information requirements stipulated in Appendix 2 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).	3.10 Noted – as part of the Terms of Reference set for the specialists in the Plan of Study for EIA phase.	
3.11 The Environmental Management Programme submitted with the Environmental Impact Assessment Report must comply with all the relevant information requirements stipulated in Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).	3.11 Noted.	
<ul> <li>3.12 You are also reminded that the planning component of the Directorate: Development Management (Region 3) of this Department should also be included in the list of interested and affected parties to comment on the proposal.</li> <li>4. This Department will review the Draft Environmental Impact Report once received. It is trusted that the issues and concerns raised above will be adequately addressed before a design in made on the</li> </ul>	3.12 Included in list of key departments to be consulted during the EIA phase.	Scoping Report (i) Plan of Study for the Environmental Impact Assessment Phace

	application.		
2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report was	Consolidated comments received on the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report on 24 April 2018:		
sent on 23 March 2018	2. Directorate: Development Management (Region 3) – Ms Shireen Pullen (Shireen.Pullen@westerncape.gov.za; Tel: (044) 805 8600):		Appendix C:
	2.1 This Directorate notes that its comments on the previous application (dated 30 October 2017 and 31 January 2018) were captured correctly and responded to in the new DSR. This Directorate has no new comments on the DSR, but reiterates that the Planning Component of this Directorate (attention: Mr Stiaan Carstens) should be consulted on the development proposal during the Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA") Reporting phase of the application. Kindly notify the Directorate: Development Facilitation (Adri.LaMeyer@westerncape.gov.za) when such request is made to Mr Carstens to ensure that the comments from the Planning Component are included in this consolidated Department's comments on the Draft EIA Report.	2.1 Included in list of key departments to be consulted during the EIA phase, and Directorate: Development Facilitation also notified and included.	Proof of Public Participation
	Letter received and dated 20 April 2018:		
	COMMENT ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR LISTED ACTIVITEIS ASSOCIATED WITH A MINING RIGHT ON REMAINING EXTENT OF FARM UITSPANSKRAAL NO. 585 HEIDELBERG, WESTERN CAPE		Appendix C:
	1. The draft Scoping Report received by the Directorate: Development Management Region 3 (hereinafter referred to as "this Directorate") on 28 March 2018 refers.		Proof of Public Participation
	2. It is noted that the previous application with the Department of Mineral Resources lapsed due to the fact that the final Scoping Report was not received		

	<ul> <li>within the legislated timeframe.</li> <li>3. It is also noted that the proposal has not changed and therefore this Directorate has no additional comment at this stage. All comments provided during the previous round of Public Participation is still valid.</li> <li>4. This Directorate will review the Environmental Impact Report once received. It is trusted that the issues and concerns raised during the previous round of PPP will be adequately addressed before a decision is made on the application.</li> </ul>	
1 <sup>st</sup> Draft EIA Repo sent on 27 July 2018	Consolidated comments received on the 1 <sup>st</sup> Draft EIA Report via email on 28/08/2018: COMMENT ON THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR LISTED ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH A MINING RIGHT ON THE REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM UITSPANSKRAAL NO. 585, HEIDELBERG (DMR REFERENCE: WC30/5/1/2/2/10098MR)	
	<ol> <li>The previous Draft Scoping Report ("DSR") dated September 2017, the Department's comments thereto dated 30 October 2017, the Final Scoping Report ("FSR") dated December 2017, comments thereto dated 31 January 2018, the new DSR dated March 2018, the Department's comments thereto dated 24 April 2018 and the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA") Report dated July 2018 that was received by this Department on 27 July 2018, refer.</li> <li>It is understood that the proposal entails the mining of bentonite and zeolite on 151 hectares of transformed agricultural land.</li> </ol>	

<ul> <li>The mining activities will take place in phases and the total size of the mining areas will encompass a quarry size of 38.32 hectares. It is also understood from the Draft EIA Report that no new roads will be constructed to provide access to the proposed site and there would be no site buildings located at the mining site. Site infrastructure would be restricted to a chemical toilet and waste bin. Please find the Department's comments on the Draft EIA Report.</li> <li>Directorate: Development Management (Region 3) – Mr Malcolm Fredericks / Ms Shireen Pullen (Malcolm.Fredericks@westerncape.gov.za: Tel: (044) 805 8600):</li> <li>Impact on current land use / agricultural potential of soil</li> <li>It is evident from the findings of the Agricultural Impact Assessment dated July 2018 that the soils are particularly sensitive to disturbance and that their particultural potential of particular potential of particular potential of particularly sensitive to disturbance and that their particular potential particular potential particular potential particular particularly sensitive to disturbance and that their particular particular particular particularly particular particular particularly particular particularly particular particularly particular particularly particular particular particularly particular particularly particular particular particularly particular particularly particular particular particularly particular particular particularly particular particularly particular particularly particular particular particular particularly particular particular</li></ul>	3.1 and 3.2 Agricultural rehabilitation methods to be implemented as proposed by agricultural specialist and included in rehabilitation plan and EMPr.	
<ul> <li>on the Draft EIA Report.</li> <li>3. Directorate: Development Management (Region 3) – Mr Malcolm Fredericks / Ms Shireen Pullen (Malcolm.Fredericks@westerncape.gov.za: Tel: (044) 805 8600):</li> <li>3.1 Impact on current land use / agricultural potential of soil</li> <li>3.1.1 It is evident from the findings of the Agricultural Impact Assessment dated July 2018 that the soils are particularly sensitive to disturbance and that their agricultural potential can be drastically reduces by the mining process, if not well rehabilitated.</li> <li>3.1.2 The agricultural specialist and Draft EIA Report further confirms that without proper rehabilitation mitigation, the significance of the impact will be high.</li> <li>3.1.3 According to the Draft EIA report, the potential negative impact of reduction in soil potential can be completely</li> </ul>	3.1 and 3.2 Agricultural rehabilitation methods to be implemented as proposed by agricultural specialist and included in rehabilitation plan and EMPr.	

mitigated through effective rehabilitation. 3.1.4 As such, this Department strongly emphasizes and advise the competent authority to ensure that adequate financial provision is provided by the applicant for effective rehabilitation of the areas that will be disturbed or affected by the proposed mining
<ul> <li>activities.</li> <li>3.1.5 Effective rehabilitation should therefore include extra double stripping and addition of extra topsoil to the rehabilitated land, as it would alleviate the problem of deeper, saline material being in contact with crop roots; and additional topsoil will alleviate the lack of topsoil according to the agricultural specialist.</li> <li>3.2 <u>Need &amp; desirability</u></li> <li>3.2.1 This Department is further convinced that the findings of the Agricultural Impact Assessment serves as sufficient supporting evidence that the proposed mining activities will not negatively impact on the socio-economic viability of the land for future agricultural use, subject to strict implementation of the rehabilitation mitigation measures proposed by the agricultural specialist.</li> <li>3.2.2 The finding of the Ecological Baseline Assessment dated September 2017 also support the concluding statement</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>potential bene mining activitie potential nega environment.</li> <li>3.2.3 The poter opportunities (e for at least cornpensation f the possibility agricultural land be pursued in address some o to the need a proposal.</li> <li>3.3 Impact on the <u>environment</u></li> <li>3.3.1 According to t Assessment, se features were and surrounds, perennial seco with associated areas.</li> <li>3.2 These have bee Critical Biodiver</li> </ul>	fits of the proposed es will outweigh the tive impact on the ntial employment e.g. direct employment 43 local persons), for the landowner and that the current d use practice can still in future, adequately f the concerns relating nd desirability of the ereceiving biophysical he Ecological Baseline ensitive environmental identified on the site which include non- ndary drainage lines indigenous vegetation
---	--

3.3.4	and maintaining ecosystems services cannot be ignored. As such, the implementation of proper buffer and storm water measures to maintain the current ecological	
	process (as recommended by ecological specialist) must be strictly imposed as a prerequisite/condition by the competent authority.	
3.4	Storm water management	
3.4.1	The Impact Management Outcome section, potential impact column of the Draft Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") must align the proposed mitigation measures regarding storm water management, in accordance with the recommendation of the Ecological Baseline Assessment. This relates to site-specific storm water management measures that must be designed and implemented for each proposed quarry area to prevent the accumulation of storm water in the	3.4.1 All specialists recommendations have been included in the EMPr mitigation measures, including proposed stormwater management measures to be implemented
3.4.2	quarries. The EMPr states that there is sufficient slope and elevation in the proposed mining area to avoid the creation of depressions, ponding of water and accumulation of excess moisture in depression areas; however, this deals mainly with the impact of mining on agricultural land/soils, and not the potential impact on ecological runoff	3.4.2 This statement and impact as assessed also deals with potential impact on runoff to adjacent areas not only on proposed mining areas. The site specific and general stormwater mitigation measures as proposed and included in the EMPr to be implemented is designed in such a manner so as to allow continued functioning of

	areas/non-perennial drainage lines that require this (unpolluted) run-off water to maintain ecological functioning. This impact must be addressed in the EMPr.	(unpolluted) runoff to continue current ecological functioning status que. As per EMPr requirements this will also be monitored by the ECO and if it is found that stormwater management measures implemented is not sufficient additional/alternative measures will also be proposed until the desired runoff state is reached.
3.4.3	This Directorate is satisfied that the identified cumulative impacts have been addressed in the Draft EIA Report in terms of extent, duration, magnitude, probability and significance and rated accordingly with, and without mitigation. However, it is not clear to from any of the specialist studies conducted whether cumulative impacts have been assessed or considered as part of the assessments, as none of these studies refer to how cumulative impacts must be addressed	3.4.3 The same impact assessment methodology was used by the ecology specialists as was used within the EIA report and the agricultural specialists discussed cumulative impacts within his report under point 6.5 of the report therefore cumulative impacts were also assessed by specialists and associated required mitigation measures were provided by the specialists in their assessments and included in EMPr recommendations.
3.5	This Directorate would like to re-iterate the following comments dates 31 January 2018 provided on the previous FSR dated December 2017:	
3.5.1	All mining activities should be restricted to the areas already distributes by agricultural activities and be kept away from watercourses or drainage lines.	3.5.1 This is as per current project proposal, and recommended to be included as EA condition.
3.5.2	Rehabilitation of the mining area must	3.5.2 This is as per current rehabilitation requirements

<ul> <li>be focussed on restoring the topography (land form), and no significant depression should be left in the landscape.</li> <li>3.5.3 Indigenous vegetation should be reintroduced during the rehabilitation process.</li> <li>3.5.4 Where re-vegetation work will be done on the disturbed areas, only suitable and locally indigenous vegetation must be used that occurs naturally in the immediate area.</li> </ul>	included in EMP and rehabilitation plan. 3.5.3 and 3.5.4 As per current rehabilitation requirements included in rehabilitation plan. If any no-go indigenous vegetation areas are impacted upon during mining activities a specialist botanists must/will be appointed to assess significance of impacts and provide rehabilitation recommendation measures to be implemented to restore impacted indigenous vegetation areas.
<ul> <li>3.6 The following issue / concern relating to the topography of the site that was previously raised on the FRS remains unanswered in the Draft EIA Report. There is no clear response in the Draft EIA Report whether material will be imported to reinstate the decommissioned mine to the current ground level )pre-mining surface slope and existing contours) as the mined area is expected to lead to depressions in the landscape. The depth in the depressions is unknown at this point, however, it is expected that his will influence the future land use.</li> <li>3.7 Apart from paragraph 3.4.1 above, this Directorate is satisfied that the Impact</li> </ul>	3.6 As per current EMPr and rehabilitation mitigation measures, the applicant is responsible to restore the proposed mining areas to its pre-mining state which includes restoration of surface slope and existing contours and no depressions may be left/occur at the mining areas. If it is therefore deemed necessary to import additional soil from elsewhere to restore the topography the applicant must do so.

			<ul> <li>Management Outcome in terms of the future land use has been addressed, as the Agricultural Impact Assessment has been confirmed future use of mining area for agricultural purposes, subject to effective rehabilitation measures being employed.</li> <li>3.8 It is however noticed from Appendix C of the Draft EIA Report that the Planning Component of the Directorate: Development Management (Region 3) of this Department has still not been included in the list of interested and affected parties to comment on the proposal, as previously advised.</li> <li>3.9 This Directorate trust that the Final EIA Report will be included and address all the outstanding issues and concerns raised above to accurately inform the final decision on the application.</li> </ul>
Pollution and Chemical Management	-	1 <sup>st</sup> Draft Scoping Report was sent on 29 Sep 2017. Final Scoping Report was sent 6 Dec 2017 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report was sent on 23 March 2018	Consolidated comments received on the Draft Scoping Report via email on 11/01/2018 (letter dated 30/10/2017):3. Directorate: Pollution and Chemicals Management – Ms Nicole Garcia (Nicole.Garcia@westerncape.gov.za; Tel: (021) 483 8352):3.1 It is noted that the proposed mining areas will be rehabilitated to its previous state once mining operations have ceased. Storing of topsoil is likely to decrease the agricultural land value and the applicant must indicate what the return value of the land would be after the rehabilitation process is completed (i.e.3.1 The Department of Agriculture has requested an Agricultural IA Report therefore a Soil Scientist is to be appointed during the EIA phase to conduct and provide theScoping Report (i) Plan of Study for the Environmental

			-	
1 <sup>st</sup> I EIA sen July no add com rece	Draft what percentage Report be reused for agr t on 27 2018 – itional ments eived to	of the mining area will not be able to icultural purposes?).	requested Agricultural Impact Assessment Report. This is part of the Plan of Study as provided in the Scoping Report and will also address the issues as listed by the Department	Impact Assessment Phase
date	3.2 The Ecologic the drainage line man-made farm of Storm Water Mar G2 of the DSR m Report. Pollution to create a situat irrigation purpose resources (i.e. th resources) may r operations.	al Baseline Assessment states that s of the site feed into the lower lying dams and the Duiwenhoks River. The nagement Plan attached as Appendix bust be included in the Draft EIA of the farm dams must be prevented ion where it becomes unsuitable for es. Furthermore, natural water e Duiwenhoks River and groundwater not be polluted due to mining	3.2 The stormwater management plan will be included as part of the EIA Report. As per current EMP requirements no pollution of surface nor groundwater resources may occur due to the proposed mining activities and if evidence of such occurrence is noted polluted resources must be rehabilitated and additional prevention measures must be implemented.	Appendix H: EMP
	3.3 It is noted that appendix to the E should be submit Regulation 23 of amended). Notwit amended to address	at a 1st Draft EMPr was included as an DSR. Please be advised that an EMPr ited with the EIA Report, as per the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as thstanding this, the EMPr must be ress the following recommendations:	3.3 The EMP will be included as part of the EIA Report phase as well.	
	3.3.1 Where poss site must be suita materials to minir	sible, all haulage vehicles exiting the ably covered when transporting mise the impact of windblown dust;	3.3.1 Recommendation has been included in EMP requirements.	Appendix H:EMP
	3.3.2 Overloading not be allowed; a	g of vehicles carrying minerals must nd	3.3.2 Recommendation has been included in EMP requirements.	Annondischla
	3.3.3 A wheel wa used.	shing facility should be installed and	3.3.3 All washing of vehicles etc. and equipment have been installed and are available at the mine processing plant which is on another property	Appendix H: EMP

	nearby and therefore a wheel washing facility will not be installed nor required at the property proposed to be mined.	
Consolidated comments received on the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft Scoping Report on 24 April 2018:		
3. Directorate: Pollution and Chemicals Management – Ms Nicole Garcia/ Ms Shehaam Brinkhuis (Nicole.Garcia@westerncape.gov.za; Shehaam.Brinkhuis@westerncape.gov.za; Tel: (021) 483 8352/ 8309):		
3.1 Regarding the 3rd Draft Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") attached as Appendix H of the new DSR, the following preliminary comment is offered for inclusion in the EMPr to be submitted with the EIA Report:		
3.1.1 The sections on hydrocarbon spillage and leakage of hazardous substances must be expanded to include the reporting mechanisms of such incidences to all the relevant authorities (including to this Directorate) in accordance with section 30 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) ("NEMA").	3.1.1 Reporting mechanism included in the Draft EMP under Appendix H p) General Environmental Management Guidelines to be implemented during the Proposed Mining Activities – Fuel, Lubricant and Hazardous Material Handling Programme	Appendix H Draft EMP p) General Environmental Management Guidelines to
3.1.2 When used as a liquid absorber, bentonite waste could be disposed of with other non-toxic and inactive materials at a suitably licenced waste disposal facility. This recommendation is only allowed for bentonite waste disposal consistent with the prescribed regulations and only if used for non-toxic waste mitigation purposes.	3.1.2 No bentonite waste disposal is proposed as part of the mining right applied for as excavated bentonite materials are processed on a different property where the processing plant is located.	implemented during the Proposed Mining Activities – Fuel, Lubricant and Hazardous
3.1.3 The EMPr should include a responsible chemicals management plan for chemicals (including hazardous materials such as fuels) used during the proposed development. All chemicals must be handled,	3.1.3 No chemicals or fuels is to be handled, stored, transported or disposed of at the property on which the	Material Handling Programme

		stored, transported and disposed of in a responsible	mining right is being applied
		and environmentally safe manner.	for. Mining vehicles are to be
			refuelled elsewhere at petrol
			stations and/or the processing
			plant where fuels and
			chemicals are stored etc.
			therefore chemicals
			management plan is not
			applicable for the mining right
			activities being applied for
	2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft	Consolidated comments received on the Draft	
	Scoping	Scoping Report via email on 11/01/2018 (letter	
	Report was	dated 30/10/2017)	
	sent on 23	aatoa 00,10,2011 j.	
	March 2018	5. Directorate: Air Quality Management – Mr Peter	
		Harmse (Peter Harmse@westerncane.gov.za: Tel·	
		(021) 483 4383)·	
		(021) 400 4000).	
		5.1 The DSR indicates that the proposed mining	
		activities may result in noise and dust impacts during	_
		the operational and decommissioning phases. It is	
		noted that the 1st Draft EMPr provide mitigation	
		measures to address the mentioned impacts. This	
		Directorate awaits the Draft FIA Report with associated	
		EMPr for further comment	
Directorate: Air Quality		5 Directorate <sup>.</sup> Air Quality Management – Mr Peter	
Management		Harmse (Peter Harmse@westerncape.gov.za. Tel	
		(021) 483 4383)	
		5.1 This Directorate notes that the 3rd Draft EMPr	_
		provides mitigation measures to address noise and	
		dust impacts during the construction, operation and	
		decommissioning phases of the proposed	
		development. This Directorate awaits the Draft FIA	
		Report with updated EMPr for further comment	
	1 <sup>st</sup> Draft	Consolidated comments received on the 1 <sup>st</sup> Draft	
	EIA Report	EIA Report via email on 28/08/2018:	
	sent on 27	• • • • • • • • • •	
	July 2018	5. Directorate: Air Quality Management – Mr	
	,	Peter Harmse (Peter.Harmse@westerncape.gov.za:	
		Tel: (021) 483 4383):	
		5.1 The noise and dust control mitigation	5.1 Compilation and

		n s r b c p 5 c c s p p p p	<ul> <li>measures proposed in the EMPr are generally</li> <li>supported for implementation. It is further</li> <li>recommended that dust suppression measures should</li> <li>be implemented through a dust monitoring programme</li> <li>or fugitive dust control plan to limit the emission of</li> <li>particulate matter.</li> <li>5.2 The applicant is reminded of the "general duty</li> <li>of care towards the environment" as prescribed in</li> <li>section 28 of the National Environmental Management</li> <li>Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) to ensure that the</li> <li>proposed mining activities do not cause significant</li> <li>pollution or degradation of the environment.</li> </ul>	implementation of dust monitoring programme included in the EMPr requirements
Authorities affected	NA			
OTHER AFFECTED		B		
INA				
<b>INTERESTED PARTIES</b>				
NA				

# iv) The Environmental attributes associated with the development footpring alternatives.

(The environmental attributes described must include socio-economic, social, heritage, cultural, geographical, physical and biological aspects)

(1) Baseline Environment

#### (a) Type of environment affected by the proposed activity.

#### (its current geographical, physical, biological, socio- economic, and cultural character).

## Geographical, Physical and Biological Characteristics

The farm is characterised by its undulating landscape with associated steep slopes, drainage lines and gorges which limits the extent of cultivation to moderate slopes and more flat lying areas.

The highest elevation of the property is located north being 310m above mean sea level and the lowest in the middle at 120m above mean sea level.

Several non-perennial drainage lines with associated man-made and natural dams occurs throughout the property which drains mainly towards the R322 in the middle of the property and which eventually feeds the Duiwenhoks tributary within Heidelberg.

On a regional level the site geology is derived from the Bokkeveld group as part of Worcester Normal Fault of the Cape Fold Belt Area. On a local level the site geology consists mainly of volcanic sedimentary deposit in the early Cretaceous layers composed of continental layers from Alluvial to Siltstones and Lacustine. Bentonite occurs as three main horizons in the area, each horizon comprising several layers in the Kirkwood Formation, overlain by conglomerate and sandstone of the Buffelskloof Formation. The Grahamstone Formation silcrete occurs at the top of the sequence in some places, whereas the Enon conglomerate forms the floor.

As according to Mucina and Rutherford (2006) the remnants of natural vegetation occurring on this property are classified as Eastern Ruens Shale Renosterveld (*Critically Endangered*), Cape Lowland Alluvial Vegetation (*Critically Endangered*) and Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos (*Endangered*) as part of the Fynbos biome.

Most of the indigenous vegetation remnants associated with the non-perennial drainage lines along the steep slopes and gorges surrounding the proposed mining area as surveyed have been identified as terrestrial and aquatic Critical Biodiversity Areas. The proposed mining activities will not have an impact on any of these CBAs and no indigenous vegetation remains on the proposed mining activities areas.

Some of the proposed mining activities areas fall within mapped Ecological Support Areas (Res) *Category 1: ESA 2 Restore from other land use.* These ESAs are not essential for meeting biodiversity targets, but play an important role in supporting the functioning of the CBAs and are important in maintaining ecosystem services i.e. drainage systems. The objectives for these areas are to restore and/or manage to minimise impacts on ecological processes. Due to these areas already being historical and ongoing cultivated agricultural lands restoration will not be feasible or reasonable, but the areas must and can be managed to maintain current ecological processes. With the implementation of proper buffer and stormwater management measures as proposed the mining activities will not have a significant detrimental impact on these ESAs and surrounding CBAs.

Also refer to the Ecological Baseline Assessment as done by Eco Impact dated September 2017 under Appendix E1.

#### **Socio-Economic Characteristics**

The communities of Heidelberg and Riversdale whom directly benefits from the Cape Bentonite Mine operations is located within the Hessequa Municipality jurisdiction as part of the Eden District Municipality.

In 2011 Hessequa has one of the smaller populations in the Eden District consisting of 52 642 of Eden District's 574 265 people. Hessequa's population however grew at a slow annual average rate of 1.8 per cent between 2001 and 2011, below the District (2.4 per cent) and provincial rates. Hessequa's population growth rate over the 2001 to 2011 period was also one of the slowest in the District, only to Kannaland (0.3 per cent) and Oudtshoorn (1.3 per cent) with lower growth within the Eden District.

According to forecasts by the Department of Social Development, Hessequa Municipality's population will continue to grow with the additional of approximately 1 650 people from 53 511 to 55 164 people, between 2013 and 2017.

Hessequa's population age distribution in 2013 was as follows: Children (aged 0 - 14 years) 23.9 per cent, Working age population (aged 15 - 64 years) 64.4 per cent and the Aged (aged 65 years and above) 11.6 per cent.

Learner enrolment in Hessequa has increased from 8 475 in 2013 to 8 572 in 2014. For the same period, the average learner-teacher ratio has increased just slightly from 24.3 for 2013 to 26.6 in 2014. Hessequa Municipality's dropout rates are very high, with a dropout rate of 33.9 in 2012 and a rate for dropouts in the FET phase in 2013 of 38.2.

In the 2013 matric examinations, 96.5 per cent of Hessequa Municipality's matriculants passed; which is the highest matric pass rate in the District.

In 2014, there are 82 healthcare facilities operational in the Eden District, of which 42 are fixed primary healthcare structures, with 6 district and 1 regional hospital. Of the total number of facilities, 10 are situated in Hessequa, including 4 fixed clinics, 2 satellite and 3 mobile clinics. Hessequa also has one district hospital.

In terms of reported HIV patients in Hessequa the uptake of Antiretroviral treatment (ART) has gradually increased over the past years. Keeping with this trend, 2014 figures have increased with an additional 2 386 in the District, of which 118 was in Hessequa.

Tuberculosis (TB) patient numbers in Hessequa has, over the past year, fallen just slightly, from 343 in 2012/13 to 333 in 2013/14, administered from 10 Hessequa facilities.

In 2014, the full immunisation rate for the Eden District was 86.3, with Hessequa virtually the same at 86.4.

The number of malnourished children under five years in the Western Cape in 2014 was 1 087. For the Eden District it was 168 of which 7 were in Hessequa. Hessequa had one of the lower malnutrition rates in the District, their rate of 175 per 100 000 was lower than the District rate of 319, as well as lower than the Province's 180.

Of the 730 deliveries to women under 18 years in the District, 61 deliveries were in Hessequa. Although the Hessequa numbers seem relatively low compared with other municipalities, the delivery rate was one of the higher ones in the District, with a rate of 10.3 compared to the District average of 7.9.

In 2010, the proportion of people in Hessequa living in poverty in 2010 was third lowest (16.0 per cent) in the District, after Mossel Bay (12.4 per cent) and Knysna (15.0 per cent). Of the Eden local municipalities, Oudtshoorn (34.1 per cent) had the highest percentage of people in poverty.

The per capita GDPR in the Western Cape Province was estimated at R43 557 per annum in 2011 (2005 prices). Per capita GDPR for the Eden District of R32 956 was thus well below the provincial average with Hessequa's per capita GDPR (R19 702) the lowest of all the local municipalities in the District. Mossel Bay (R55 019) had the highest per capita GDPR in the region, followed by Knysna (R34 791) and Bitou (R31 501).

In 2011 the largest proportion of households in Hessequa earned between R9 601 and R307 600 per annum. A similar pattern can be seen for the other local municipalities in the District. Although lower than some of the other local municipalities, it is concerning that a significant proportion of households in Hessequa have no income.

Household income for Hessequa in 2011:

7.9% (None income); 1.7% (R1 - R4 800); 3.0% (R4 801 - R9 600); 14.1% (R9 601 - R19 600); 22.5% (R19 601 - R38 200); 22.5% (R38 201 - R76 400); 14.3% (R76 401 - R153 800); 9.0% (R153 801 - R307 600); 3.6% (R307 601 - R614 400); 0.9% (R614 001 - R1 228 800); 0.3% (R1 228 801 - R2 457 600); 0.3% (R2 457 601+)

With the exception of drug-related crime, crime levels in Hessequa have remained relatively stable over the past number of years. This spike in drug-related crime is concerning and appears to be at odds with Hessequa's generally low crime levels. In more recent years the area has seen an increase in burglaries at residential premises. It should however be noted that drug-related crime and driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs are heavily dependent on police for detection and increases in these recorded crimes are likely to be from a combination of an increase in the level of crime and an increase in level of policing in the area.

Access to potable water in Hessequa is good (97.5 per cent), above the District average of 95.2 per cent in 2013. In 2013, an estimated 90.4 per cent of households in Hessequa had access to basic sanitation services. This was above the District average of 85.1 per cent; which placed Hessequa second after Mossel Bay (90.5 per cent) in terms of household access to basic sanitation services. Household electricity access levels are generally good across the District, with Hessequa Municipality's 2013 household access level at 94.8 per cent, highest in the District. At 78.9 per cent in 2013, Hessequa Municipality's household access level to refuse removal services was significantly below the District average of 86.5 per cent. It has the third lowest access level in the region, after Kannaland's 66.0 per cent and Oudtshoorn's 78.0 per cent; it falls well short of Knysna's 93.0 per cent and Mossel Bay's 92.7 per cent.

It is estimated that in 2013, 94.4 per cent of households in Hessequa had access to formal housing. This is second highest in the District, after Kannaland's 96.8 per cent. Bitou (72.9 per cent) has the lowest proportion of households with access to formal housing.

The Eden District regional economy generated 8.1 per cent of the Western Cape GDPR during 2013, i.e. R35 billion of the total R431 billion. Hessequa is the 22nd ranking non-metro municipality according to growth and size (between 2000 and 2013), its percentage contribution to real GDPR growth and size being 0.4 per cent. According to the Growth Potential of Towns Study, the towns in Hessequa are classified mostly as having medium growth potential, only Stilbaai have high potential while socio economic need is seen as being very low to medium. Overall, growth in Hessequa for the 2000 to 2013 period was slower than that of the Eden District region. With the exception of Knysna, Bitou and Mossel Bay, Agriculture growth for the 2000 to 2013 period was relatively slow across the Eden District; in Hessequa, Agriculture's performance was particularly poor, with the sector contracting by 1.8 per cent per annum. While Manufacturing growth did better than that of Agriculture across the region, Hessequa's 2.7 per cent growth over the 2000 to 2013 period in Manufacturing was well below the District's 4.4 per cent. Hessequa's Services growth of 2.1 per cent was also below that of the District's 5.4 per cent.

In 2011, The Western Cape unemployment rate was 21.6 per cent, significantly higher than Hessequa's 14.1 per cent, which was the lowest unemployment rate in the District. As with all the other local municipalities in the District, at 27.6 per cent, Hessequa's youth unemployment rate (18.9 per cent) is a few percentage points higher than the overall unemployment rate. Overall, over the 2000 to 2013 period, the District has experienced an expansion in its employment, due to the net employment creation in the region's services industries (38 600) even though the Agriculture (-11 650) and Manufacturing (-4 400) sectors shed large numbers of jobs. The largest number of job created was recorded in Mossel Bay and Bitou Municipalities. With the services sector generally requiring a high skill level, there appears to be a trend towards employing higher skilled persons.

In the Hessequa area, the overall job losses over the 2000 - 2013 period can also be seen in all sectors, i.e. in Agriculture (-3 320), Manufacturing (-380) as well as in Services (-630). Because job losses were experience across all, Hessequa experienced overall job losses for the 2000 to 2013 period.

Overall Hessequa Municipality has shown limited improvement over the years with regard to its socio-economic environment as discussed above. The socio-economic profile illustrates how the socio-economic environment impacts on the standard of living for people within the Municipality. Low population growth has partially concealed the relatively poor overall economic performance of the area since 2000. According to Census information, in 2011, 7.9 per cent of households had no income. Although poverty levels are still relatively high, they have decreased over time. A decrease in poverty levels will in turn translates into decreased dependence on indigent support that the Municipality provides. Other areas where the Municipality still experiences challenges include education, where literacy rates are relatively low and dropout rates are high. Unemployment remains a challenge and has even increased slightly between 2001 and 2011 with the unemployment rate amongst the youth even higher than the generally rate. Most towns in Hessequa was ranked as having only medium growth potential while socioeconomic needs were generally low. Only Stilbaai in the Hessequa municipal region had high growth potential. The Municipality should attempt to take advantage of at least this one area while also seeking further potential in some of the other areas, potentially looking at opportunities in the agricultural/agro-processing sector.

Information obtained from the Socio-economic Profile of Hessequa Municipality for 2014 (Western Cape Government Provincial Treasury)

# **Cultural Characteristics**

See Notice of Intent to Develop as submitted to Heritage Western Cape under Appendix E2. No archaeologically significant resources were found during the foot survey. The mining operation will not impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 or impact on any building or structure older than 60 years in any way.

# (b) Description of the current land uses.

## LAND USE OF THE SITE

Untransformed area	Low density residential	Medium density residential	High density residential
Informal residential	Heavy industrial	Tourism & Hospitality facility	Dam or reservoir
Old age home	Airport	Filling station	Nature conservation area
Retail	Commercial & warehousing	Light industrial	Medium industrial
Bower station	Office/conculting room	Military or police	Casino/entertainment
FOWER Station	Onice/consulting room	base/station/compound	<del>complex</del>
Open cast mine	Underground mine	<del>Spoil heap or slimes</del> <del>dam</del>	Quarry, sand or borrow pit
Hospital/medical center	School	Tertiary education facility	Church
Sewage treatment plant	Train station or shunting yard	Railway line	Major road (4 lanes or more)
Harbour	Sport facilities	Golf course	Polo fields
Landfill or waste treatment site	Plantation	Agriculture X	<del>River, stream or wetland</del>
Mountain, koppie or ridge	Museum	Historical building	Graveyard
Archaeological site			
Other land uses (descri	<del>be</del> ):		

#### **Provide a description:**

The proposed mining activities area is located on completely transformed cultivated agricultural land.

## LAND USE CHARACTER OF SURROUNDING AREA

Highlight the current land uses and/or prominent features that occur within  $\pm$  500m radius of the site and neighbouring properties if these are located beyond 500m of the site.

Untransformed area V	Low density	Medium density	High density	
	residential X	residential	residential	
Informal regidential	Hoovy industrial	Tourism & Hospitality	Man-made Farm Dam	
Informal residential	Heavy industrial	facility	X or reservoir	
	Airport	Filling station	Nature conservation	
<del>Olu age nome</del>	Airpon	Filling Station	area	
Retail	Commercial &	Light industrial	Medium industrial	

	warehousing		
Power station	Office/consulting.room	Military or police	Casino/entertainment
	enice/consulting room	base/station/compound	complex
Open cast mine	Underground mine	<del>Spoil heap or slimes</del> <del>dam</del>	Quarry X, <del>sand or</del> borrow pit
Hospital/medical center	School	Tertiary education facility	Church
Sources tractment plant	Train station or	<b>Doilwoy</b> line	Major road (4 lanes or
<del>әежауе пеантент ріант</del>	shunting yard	Raiway iine	more)
Harbour	Sport facilities	Golf course	Polo fields
Landfill or waste treatment site	Plantation	Agriculture X	River, stream, wetland or drainage line X
Mountain, koppie or ridge	Museum	Historical building	Graveyard
Archaeological site			
Other land uses (descri	<del>be</del> ):	· /	

## **Provide a description:**

Within a 500m radius of the proposed mining areas lies farm houses, cultivated agricultural land, indigenous vegetation areas, existing bentonite quarry areas, drainage lines due to the undulating nature of the property, man-made farm dams and natural dams.

## (c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site.

The only "infrastructure" on site is informal gravel roads and farm fencing of agricultural lands.

## **GRADIENT OF THE SITE**

Indicate the general gradient of the sites (highlight the appropriate box).

5			
Flat	Flatter than 1:10	<del>1:10 – 1:4</del>	Steeper than 1:4

# LOCATION IN LANDSCAPE

Indicate the landform(s) that best describes the site (highlight the appropriate box(es).

Ridgeline	Plateau	Side slope of hill/ mountain	<del>Closed</del> <del>valley</del>	<del>Open</del> <del>valley</del>	<del>Plain</del>	Undulating plain/low hills	Dune	<del>Sea-</del> front
-----------	---------	------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	------------------	----------------------------------	------	--------------------------

#### **GROUNDWATER, SOIL AND GEOLOGICAL STABILITY OF THE SITE**

Is the site(s) located on or near any of the following (highlight the appropriate boxes)?

			-/-
Shallow water table (less than 1.5m deep)	<b>YES</b>	NO	UNSURE
Seasonally wet soils (often close to water bodies)	YES	NO	UNSURE
Unstable rocky slopes or steep slopes with loose soil	YES	NO	UNSURE
Dispersive soils (soils that dissolve in water)	YES	NO	UNSURE
Soils with high clay content	YES	NO	UNSURE
Any other unstable soil or geological feature	YES	NO	UNSURE
An area sensitive to erosion	YES	NO	UNSURE
An area adjacent to or above an aquifer.	<b>YES</b>	NO	UNSURE
An area within 100m of the source of surface water	YES	NO	UNSURE

Please indicate the type of geological formation underlying the site.

Granite	Shale	Sandstone	Quartzite	Dolomite	Dolorite	Other (describe)
Please prov	ide a descr	iption.				
On a regional level the site geology is derived from the Bokkeveld group as part of Worcester Normal Fault of the Cape Fold Belt Area.						
On a local level the site geology consists mainly of volcanic sedimentary deposit in the early Cretaceous layers composed of continental layers from Alluvial to Siltstones and Lacustine.						

# SURFACE WATER

Indicate the surface water present on and or adjacent to the site and alternative sites (highlight the appropriate boxes)?

Perennial River	<b>YES</b>	NO	UNSURE
Non-Perennial River	YES	NO	UNSURE
Permanent Wetland	YES	NO	UNSURE
Seasonal Wetland	<b>YES</b>	NO	UNSURE
Artificial Wetland	YES	NO	UNSURE
Estuarine / Lagoonal wetland	<b>YES</b>	NO	UNSURE

Please provide a description.

The secondary non-perennial drainage lines with seasonal wetland characteristics adjacent to the proposed mining area are storm water run-off drainage lines as formed within undulating topography i.e. "klowe" and only "flows" temporarily during heavy rains and flow stops immediately after rain once storm water has flowed to lower lying areas.

Artificial and natural wetlands also exist throughout the property due to man-made and natural dams.

Also refer to Ecological Baseline Assessment as done by Eco Impact under Appendix E1.

None of the drainage lines nor their amount of runoff produced during heavy rains will be physically impacted upon by any mining activities and sufficient buffer areas have been recommended alongside the drainage lines as according to the edge of the cultivated areas which also borders on the drainage lines.

# BIODIVERSITY

Highlight the applicable biodiversity planning categories of all areas on site and indicate the reason(s) provided in the biodiversity plan for the selection of the specific area as part of the specific category).

System	natic Biodiversit	If CBA or ESA, indicate the reason(s) for its selection in biodiversity plan		
Critical <del>Biodiversity</del> Area (CBA)	Ecological Support Area (ESA)	<del>Other</del> <del>Natural Area</del> <del>(ONA)</del>	No Natural Area Remaining (NNR)	Sensitive environmental features that were identified on the site and surrounds as surveyed include non-perennial secondary drainage lines with associated indigenous

		vegetation areas that are present adjacent to the proposed mining areas due to the undulating nature of the landscape, which has also been identified as Aquatic Critical Biodiversity Areas and with associated buffer and Ecological Support Areas. The drainage lines feed into lower lying man-made farm dams and the Duiwenhoks River catchment area. The only surface water run-off that is occasionally present in the drainage lines is storm water runoff during heavy rains. The indigenous vegetation remnants, which exists throughout the property mainly associated with the non- perennial drainage line areas too steep to plough for cultivation, consists of Critically Endangered - Eastern Ruens Shale Renosterveld and Cape Lowlands Alluvial Vegetation and Endangered – Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos also identified as Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas ("CBA") as
		Silcrete Fynbos also identified as Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas ("CBA") as according to the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (2017) for Hessequa. Mining activities will however only occur on already ploughed and cultivated land and will not impact on any indigenous vegetation.
		Some of the proposed mining activities areas partially fall within mapped Ecological Support Areas (Res) Category 1: ESA 2 Restore from other land use. These ESAs are not essential for meeting biodiversity targets, but play an important role in supporting the functioning of the CBAs and are important in maintaining

		ecosystem services i.e.		
		drainage systems. The		
		objectives for these areas are		
		to restore and/or manage to		
		minimise impacts on ecological		
		processos Duo to these gross		
		processes. Due to these areas		
		already being historical and		
		ongoing cultivated agricultural		
		lands restoration will not be		
		feasible or reasonable, but the		
		areas must and can be		
		managed to maintain current		
		ecological processes. With the		
		implementation of proper buffer		
		and stormwater management		
		measures as proposed the		
		mining activities will not have a		
		significant detrimental impact		
		a $b$ $c$		
		Surrounding CDAS.		

Highlight and describe the habitat condition on site.

Habitat Condition	Percentage of habitat condition class (adding up to 100%)	Description and additional Comments and Observations (including additional insight into condition, e.g. poor land management practises, presence of quarries, grazing/harvesting regimes etc.)
Natural	0%	
Near Natural (includes areas with low to moderate level of alien invasive plants)	0%	
Degraded (includes areas heavily invaded by alien plants)	0%	Mining activities are only proposed on transformed cultivated and grazed agricultural lands.
Transformed (includes cultivation, dams, urban, plantation, roads, etc.)	100%	

Complete the table to indicate: (i) the type of vegetation, including its ecosystem status, present on the site; and (ii) whether an aquatic ecosystem is present on site.

Terrestrial Ecosystems		Aquatic Ecosystems						
Ecosystem threat	Critical	Wetland (including rivers,	Estuary	Coastline				
status as per the National	Endangered	depressions, channelled						
Environmental	<b>Vulnerable</b>	wetlands, flats, seeps						
Management:		pans, a	nd artif	icial				
------------------	------------	---------	----------	--------	-----	----	------	----
Biodiversity Act	Least/Not	wetland	ds)					
(Act No. 10 of	Threatened	YES	NO	UNSURE	YES	NO	YES	NO
2004)		120	no	encone	120		. 20	no

Please provide a description of the vegetation type and/or aquatic ecosystem present on site, including any important biodiversity features/information identified on site (e.g. threatened species and special habitats)

Sensitive environmental features that were identified on the site and surrounds as surveyed include non-perennial secondary drainage lines with associated indigenous vegetation areas that are present adjacent to the proposed mining areas due to the undulating nature of the landscape, which has also been identified as Aquatic Critical Biodiversity Areas and with associated buffer and Ecological Support Areas. The drainage lines feed into lower lying manmade farm dams and the Duiwenhoks River catchment area. The only surface water run-off that is occasionally present in the drainage lines is storm water runoff during heavy rains. The indigenous vegetation remnants, which exists throughout the property mainly associated with the non-perennial drainage line areas too steep to plough for cultivation, consists of Critically Endangered - Eastern Ruens Shale Renosterveld and Cape Lowlands Alluvial Vegetation and Endangered – Swellendam Silcrete Fynbos also identified as Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas ("CBA") as according to the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (2017) for Hessequa.

Some of the proposed mining activities areas partially fall within mapped Ecological Support Areas (Res) *Category 1: ESA 2 Restore from other land use*. These ESAs are not essential for meeting biodiversity targets, but play an important role in supporting the functioning of the CBAs and are important in maintaining ecosystem services i.e. drainage systems. The objectives for these areas are to restore and/or manage to minimise impacts on ecological processes. Due to these areas already being historical and ongoing cultivated agricultural lands restoration will not be feasible or reasonable, but the areas must and can be managed to maintain current ecological processes. With the implementation of proper buffer and stormwater management measures as proposed the mining activities will not have a significant detrimental impact on these ESAs and surrounding CBAs.

# Although CBA's and ESA's have been identified throughout the property the mining activities sites are only proposed on cultivated agricultural lands on which no natural areas remain.

From the survey conducted it was concluded that the proposed mining activities areas are located on completely transformed and cultivated agricultural land, previously and continually impacted upon by cultivation and heavy livestock grazing. The proposed mining sites are therefore considered suitable for bentonite and zeolite mining in terms of avoiding potential detrimental environmental impacts and the potential impacts identified would be adequately managed and effectively mitigated through the implementation the mine Environmental Management Programme (EMP). It was also concluded that the proposed mining activities will not have a significant negative environmental impact mainly because the proposed mining activities areas are all located on completely transformed cultivated agricultural land and the socio-economic benefits of the proposed bentonite and zeolite mining outweigh the potential negative impact on the environment if specialist and EMP recommendations are effectively implemented.

Also refer to Ecological Baseline Assessments as done by Eco Impact dated April 2016 under

### (d) Environmental and current land use map. (Show all environmental, and current land use features)

Refer to Appendix B.

v) Impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts were and can be mitigated

(Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that were and will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts. Please indicate the extent to which they can be reversed, the extent to which they had or may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and can be reversed, avoided, managed or mitigated).

#### **Risk Assessment**

	_	Risk Name	>	ce										F	Risk	Value	e (AXE	3)							
no.	gory		bility	uənt			Low	Risk	(			N	1edi	um	Risk					Hi	gh Ri	isk			
Risk	Cate		Proba	Consec	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
1		Risk of public injury/death due mining operations	1	4																					
2	aty	Risk of injury/ death to livestock and natural fauna due to mining operations	1	3																					
3	and Safe	Risk of public & animal injury/ death due to drowning in poorly drained mining area	1	4																					
4	alth a	Risk of injury/ death to workers due to unsafe working conditions	2	4																					
5	Ψ	Risk to passing traffic due poor visibility, operation of large plant, unsafe mining development adjacent to road and/ or lack of adequate traffic safety measures	1	4																					
6	Technical	Risk of substandard material quality and non-optimal exploitation of resource due to poor planning and/ or implementation of mining plan	0	0																					

7		Risk of negative visual aesthetics experienced by public due to scarring, scale, location in sensitive environment, dumping and/ or abandonment of plant	1	1								
8	t	Risk of instability, slippage and failure of re-vegetation due to steep slopes and/ or erosion	1	2								
9	vironmen	Risk of sedimentation to watercourse or water bodies due to steep slope and/ or erosion	1	2								
10	latural Env	Risk of environmental degradation due to illegal dumping, unplanned or uncontrolled spoiling and/ or <i>ad hoc</i> mining	1	3								
11		Risk of spread of alien/ invasive vegetation due to disturbance caused by mining	1	3								
12		Risk of spreading fire due to inadequate fire planning and implementation	1	4								
13		Risk of nuisance to flora and fauna due to noise and dust generation	1	2								
14		Risk of nuisance to neighbours and lands due to dust and noise generation	1	2	-							
15	vironment	Risk of direct and indirect damage to heritage resources/ significance due to poor planning and implementation of mining plan	1	2								
16	Built Env	Risk of loss of access to property due to operation of heavy plant	0	0								
17		Risk of permanent loss of land use potential due to poor operation and abandonment of mining area	1	2								

18		Risk of damage to service infrastructure due to proximity of services	0	0								
19	Economic	Risk of increased operation/ rehabilitation costs and lost opportunity due to poor operation	1	2								
20		Risk of legal action due to the failure to comply with the requirements of the Mine Health	1	2								
21		Risk of prosecution or stop works order from authority due to lack of authorisation	1	2								
22	lorisation	Risk of legal action, prohibition of access or compensation claim by landowner due to failure to formally secure property and agree on conditions of use, and/ or due to irresponsible operation/ abandonment of the mining area	1	2								
23	egal and Auth	Risk of legal action or compensation claim by third party due to irresponsible operation/abandonment of the mining area	1	2								
24	Ľ	Risk of not obtaining closure certification from DMR due to absence of extent authorization for mining area, failure to satisfy the conditions attached to any authorisation and/ or failure to achieve satisfactory rehabilitated state for mining area	1	2								
25		Risk of unregulated removal of materials by unauthorised third party due to uncontrolled access	1	2								

		Risk of uncontrolled development of	1	2							
2	26	mining area, with attendant risks,									
		due to formally shared liability Act									

Impacts that may result from mining activities proposed on the 151Ha area <u>operational phase</u> (briefly describe and compare the potential impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, proposed mitigation and significance rating of impacts after mitigation that are likely to occur as a result of the remaining proposed mining operational phase.

### POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON GEOGRAPHICAL AND PHYSICAL ASPECTS

### Nature of impact:

Increased dust levels

#### **Discussion:**

Excavation activities will create an increase in dust levels. When the topsoil is removed there may be windblown soil.

#### **Cumulative impacts:**

The potential for dust nuisance due to vegetation clearing and mining is not expected to be more significant than the potential dust nuisance that is created during the ploughing of adjacent agricultural land; and it is not anticipated that the impact will be high if mitigation measures are implemented.

### Mitigation:

- Reduce drop height of material to a minimum.
- Area will be mined in phases to reduce the barren areas.
- Temporarily halt material handling in windy conditions.
- Use non-potable water to dampen bare soil areas if required to mitigate windblown dust.
- A speed limit of 30km/hour will be displayed and enforced through a fining system.
- All vehicle drivers entering the site will be informed of the speed limit.
- Site specific stormwater management measures must be implemented as per EMPr requirements and stormwater management plan provided

	Preferred Mine A	No Go option	
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	
Duration	5	2	
Magnitude	2	2	
Probability	4	2	
Significance	36-Medium	10-Low	
Status	Medium negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		_
Irreplaceable loss of resources Can impacts	2- Partly Replace	eable	_
be mitigated?	2-Partiy		

### Nature of potential impact:

Potential erosion due to proposed mining activities along steep slopes

### Discussion:

Proposed mining activities may cause erosion on the site and surrounds due to excavation of agricultural land, topsoil and overburden storage etc. which in turn may lead to increase in surface water runoff speed. Therefore site specific storm water management measures must be incorporated into the proposed mining activities layout, to direct storm water runoff away from the proposed quarry; topsoil and overburden stockpiles but still draining into adjacent non-perennial drainage lines as according to current status quo.

### Cumulative impacts:

Erosion of the excavation areas, topsoil and overburden storage areas, roads and surrounding environments.

### Mitigation:

- Visually inspect mining area boundaries, exposed surfaces, overburden and top soil stockpiles for signs of erosion.
- If erosion channels are discovered the mine must determine the cause of erosion and implement erosion rectification and prevention measures to rehabilitate eroded areas and prevent future erosion.
- Rehabilitate and reinstate engineered constructed contours as soon as a phase is complete.
- Undertake mining activities only in identified and specifically demarcated areas as proposed and in phases. Rehabilitating/filling excavations as soon as possible to prevent accumulation of stormwater.
- Implement erosion and storm water runoff management measures as according to EMP requirements to prevent (or if prevention is not possible limit) any erosion from occurring on the mining activity areas and surrounds; and any storm water runoff from the mining areas and topsoil and overburden storage areas.

•	Preferred Mine Ar	ea	No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	
Duration	3	1	
Magnitude	6	2	
Probability	4	2	
Significance	44 – Medium	8 - Low	
Status	Medium Negative Significance without Mitigation	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100% Reversible		
Irreplaceable loss of resources	2-Partial loss of re rehabilitated	sources but can be	
Can impacts be mitigated?	1 – Can be compl	etely mitigated	

Nature of impac	t:						
Emissions							
Discussion:							
Vehicles and made	chinery on the site will	Il produce tailpipe em	ission	S.			
Cumulative impa	acts:	· · · ·					
This will contribut	e to atmospheric poll	ution.					
Mitigation:							
• Vehicles and	machinery will be m	naintained to minimiz	e emi	ssions.	A log	g book	will be
filled in to k	eep a record of all	maintenance proble	ems e	encounter	ed a	and mi	tigation
measures imp	blemented to resolve	the problem.					Ū.
Vehicles and	machinery emitting	excessive emissions	will b	e stopped	d im	mediat	elv and
not allowed to	operate until the neo	cessary repairs have	been i	made.			,
	<b>Preferred Mine Are</b>	a		No G	So o	ption	
	Without						
	Mitigation	with willigation					
Extent	2	1	Not	Applica	ble	(No	mining
Duration	2	2	a	ctivities	to	take	place

Magnitude	6	2	during	the	No-Go
Probability	2	2	Alternative)		
Significance	20 – Low	10 - Low			
Status	Low negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated			
Reversibility	0%				
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-No				
Can impacts be mitigated?	2-Partly				

Mining activities can result in increased sediment loads in water resources.

### Discussion:

Mining activities can impact negatively upon the surface and groundwater resources on and adjacent to the sites.

### Cumulative impacts:

Loss or pollution of surface and ground water resources.

This will lead to higher sediment and solute content of water leaving the area, thus lowering water quality in the area.

### Mitigation:

- Where no existing gravel roads exists as buffer areas an 8m buffer area as measured from the edge of the indigenous vegetation surrounding the non-perennial drainage lines on site must be demarcated and kept throughout mining operational phase. The proposed buffer areas may only be used as roads and no other activities associated with the proposed mining of the site may occur within the buffer areas. Demarcation method to be approved by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO).
- Minimize sediment load in the water by stripping a maximum of 10 meters ahead of the mining face and only moving the material once it needs to be processed or onto the intended topsoil stockpiles on the edge of all current and future mining areas. Monitor for erosion. Should erosion be present, undertake mitigation measures to rectify and prevent further erosion.
- All roads need to be maintained and monitored. Visible signs of possible erosion must be immediately rehabilitated.
- All storm water falling outside the mine property must be diverted around the mine. This forms part of the Storm Water Management Measures and part of the EMPr.

	Preferred Mine Are	a	No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	
Duration	2	1	
Magnitude	6	2	
Probability	4	2	
Significance	40 - Medium	8 - Low	Not Applicable (No mining
Status	Medium negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost if r are implemented	nitigation measures	

Can impacts	1 Can be completely mitigated	
be mitigated?	I - Can be completely miligated	

### Nature of potential impact:

Impact of proposed mining activities on secondary drainage lines and dams with associated wetland characteristics and aquatic vegetation as associated with mapped NFEPAs and aquatic CBAs and ESAs

### Discussion:

Sensitive environmental and landscape features identified on the property include secondary non-perennial drainage lines and dams with associated wetland characteristics mostly connected to remaining indigenous remnants, also classified as Aquatic Critical Biodiversity and Ecological Support Areas ("ESA"), associated buffer areas and National Freshwater Ecosystems Priority Areas ("NFEPA").

The proposed mining activities will however not have any significant detrimental impacts on these sensitive environmental and landscape features as it is recommended that mining activities are restricted to the completely transformed cultivated agricultural areas in-between and adjacent to these features as identified and delineated in this report.

To prevent potential edge effects a buffer area of at least 8m as measured from the edge of the sensitive environmental and landscape features and located on completely transformed cultivated land must be maintained throughout the mining activities phase. The proposed buffer areas may only be used as roads and for stormwater management and no other activities associated with the proposed prospecting of the site may occur within the buffer areas.

### Cumulative impacts:

Disturbance and transformation of adjacent drainage lines during mining activities.

- Mitigation:
- Undertake mining activities only in identified and specifically demarcated areas as proposed.
- Storm water and erosion control as per an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) must be conducted and monitored to prevent siltation of drainage line
- No disturbance should be allowed within the drainage line or wetland areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance.
- No drainage line or wetland areas edges may be disturbed or impacted upon by the proposed activities.
- Where no existing gravel roads exists as buffer areas an 8m buffer area as measured from the edge of the indigenous vegetation surrounding the non-perennial drainage lines on site must be demarcated and kept throughout mining operational phase. The proposed buffer areas may only be used as roads and and for stormwater management no other activities associated with the proposed mining of the site may occur within the buffer areas. Demarcation method to be approved by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO).
- No mining activities may occur within 100m from any drainage line or wetland without determining requirement for water use authorisation from Department of Water and Sanitation or the Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency

	Preferred Mine Are	a	No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	Not Applicable (No mining
Duration	5	1	activities to take place during
Magnitude	10	2	the No-Go Alternative)
Probability	5	2	

Significance	85 - High	8 - Low	
Status	High Negative Significance without Mitigation	Low negative significance if mitigated	
Reversibility	100% Reversible	100% Reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost if mitigation measures are implemented		
Can impacts be mitigated?	1 – Can be complete	ly mitigated	

The trapping of all storm water within excavations on the mine area

### **Discussion:**

The trapping of all storm water within excavations on the property for process purposes may reduce the amount of water available to downstream users. The possible impacts of lack of storm water management include the reduction in available catchment water for downstream users; and the possible mingling of clean water with muddy mine water.

### Cumulative impacts:

The reduction in available catchment water for downstream users.

### Mitigation:

- All storm water falling outside the mine property must be diverted around the mine.
- The mine will maintain the storm water diversion channels created along the perimeter of the mine property. The intention of the channels is to ensure water from outside the property is diverted around the quarry.

	Preferred Mine Are	a	No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	
Duration	2	2	
Magnitude	6	2	
Probability	4	2	
Significance	40 - Medium	10 - Low	
Status	Medium negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost if mitigation measures are implemented		
Can impacts be mitigated?	1 – Can be complete	ly mitigated	

### Nature of impact:

Waste from chemical toilets and litter

### **Discussion:**

There are no daily negative impacts associated with the enclosed chemical toilets provided. The possible negative impacts associated with chemical toilets are due to accidents. A leaking chemical toilet could cause soil pollution, as well as ground and surface water pollution in storm events. Litter will be taken off site daily by the operators.

### **Cumulative impacts:**

Only in extreme cases where multiple leaks occur will environmental pollution occur. Litter will cause nuisance if not removed daily.

### Mitigation:

- The toilets are serviced when needed and emptied when almost full.
- If a leak occurs the correct emergency procedure is to be followed (see EMP).
- Litter will be collected amd removed from site by the operator on a daily basis.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	
Duration	2	1	
Magnitude	6	0	
Probability	3	0	
Significance	30-Medium	-	
Status	Medium negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost if mitigation measures are implemented		
Can impacts be mitigated?	1 – Can be complete	ly mitigated	

### Nature of impact:

Hydrocarbon spill

### Discussion:

There is the potential for hydrocarbon to spill or leak from the following sources: Haul vehicles, excavator, front end loader, pickup trucks and during minor service activities undertaken on the site.

### Cumulative impacts:

Pollution of soil, potential pollution of surface water run-off, potential pollution of ground water if the spill is not cleaned up. The significance of the associated impacts will be dependent on the scale of the spill.

### Mitigation:

- Any mine vehicle which is leaking hydrocarbons (e.g. petrol, diesel or oil) will be serviced in a concreted workshop to repair the leak. If it is not possible to repair the leak immediately, a drip tray will be placed under the leak to trap any spillages. The content of the drip trays will be decanted into an old oil drum for removal from the site to a hazardous waste handling facility.
- Hydrocarbon spillages are to be cleaned up immediately.
- The mine will also maintain a store of suitable absorbent material, suitable bioremediation substance and a spill kit. All incidences/ spillages are to be recorded in an incident log book. Contaminated soil must go to Vissershok Hazardous Landfill site.

0					
	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option		
I	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation			
Extent	2	1			
Duration	2	1	Not Appliable (No mining		
Magnitude	6	2	Not Applicable (No mining		
Probability	3	2	the No-Go Alternative)		
Significance	30-Medium	8-Low	the No-Go Alternative)		
Status	Medium negative significance if not	Low negative significance if			

	mitigated	mitigated
Reversibility	100% Reversible	
Irreplaceable		
loss of	1-Will not be lost if mitigated	
resources		
Can impacts	1 Can be complete	ly mitigated
be mitigated?	I – Can be complete	ay miliyaleu

### Fire

### Discussion:

There is the potential for fire to occur on the site. Veld fires can occur across the vegetated areas of the property.

### Cumulative impacts:

Negative impacts associated with fires include:

smoke emission, loss of flora and fauna, loss of crops, hazard to human life and health, damage to infrastructure

### Mitigation:

- All employees will be trained on fire safety and on how to reduce the probability of a fire spreading out of control.
- Anyone who observes a fire must report it immediately to the fire protection agency/ fire brigade and their supervisor/ mine manager.
- Vehicles must be parked in an area with no vegetation if a fire occurs.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	3	1	
Duration	1	1	
Magnitude	8	2	
Probability	3	2	
Significance	36- Medium	8 - Low	
Status	Medium negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost if mitigation measures are implemented		
Can impacts be mitigated?	2 – Partly		

### POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON BIOLOGICAL ASPECTS

### Nature of impact:

Introduction of declared weed species

### Discussion:

Declared weeds may be transported onto the site and spread to surrounding areas. This may have management and cost impacts on the property. Introduction of alien plant species via vehicular traffic is an important aspect that needs to be considered. Alien grass seeds for example may become attached to vehicles and be transported to site. Without monitoring and control this could become problematic.

### Cumulative impacts:

Loss of potential biodiversity and ecosystems due to the spread of invader plants.

### Mitigation:

- Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken annually during mining and for at least a year after mining activities have ceased on disturbed areas or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the landowner. All invasive alien species as listed by the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) must be removed during these surveys. Declared weeds and aliens must be removed before annual seeding.
- Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	
Duration	5	1	
Magnitude	6	2	
Probability	4	2	
Significance	52- Medium	8-Low	
Status	Medium negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Co Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		the no-Go Alternative)
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost		
Can impacts be mitigated?	1-Yes, by impler eradication plan monitoring of alien r	menting an alien and continuing egrowth	

### Nature of impact:

Impact on the naturally occurring fauna and avifauna present in the area **Discussion:** 

No red data fauna species were identified during the survey. The proposed development will not impact on any known conservation worthy species or their habitat.

### **Cumulative impacts:**

Loss of indigenous fauna species habitat.

### Mitigation:

- Rehabilitate the area after mining process is complete and vegetation will return.
- Use of stockpiled topsoil to rehabilitate the site.
- Restrict mining activities only to demarcated approved mining areas.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	
Duration	2	1	
Magnitude	6	2	
Probability	2	1	Not Applicable (No mining
Significance	20- Low	4- Low	activities to take place during
Status	Low negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		
Irreplaceable	1-Will not be lost		

loss of		
resources		
Can impacts be mitigated?	2-Yes, partly	

Impact of proposed mining activities on terrestrial indigenous vegetation areas as associated with mapped terrestrial CBAs, ESAs and buffer areas.

#### Discussion:

Indigenous vegetation remnants are present throughout the surrounding areas of the proposed mining areas on cultivated agricultural land. To prevent any potential impacts on these remnants mitigation measures must be implemented throughout the proposed mining activities.

### Cumulative impacts:

Proposed mining activities may have the following cumulative impacts on surrounding indigenous vegetation areas –

- Erosion within indigenous flora areas due to increased storm water runoff created by adjacent mining materials stockpiles
- Driving of mining vehicles outside of demarcated areas within indigenous vegetation areas will lead to a loss in vegetation species.
- Loss of indigenous vegetation areas due to mining excavations too close to the edge of indigenous vegetation areas

### Mitigation:

- Where no existing gravel roads exists as buffer areas an 8m buffer area as measured from the edge of the indigenous vegetation surrounding the non-perennial drainage lines on site must be demarcated and kept throughout mining operational phase. The proposed buffer areas may only be used as roads and no other activities associated with the proposed mining of the site may occur within the buffer areas. Demarcation method to be approved by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO).No disturbance should be allowed within the drainage lines and remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No excavation or stockpiling is allowed within the buffer areas. Should any evidence be observed that the mining activities are impacting negatively on any indigenous vegetation areas (and drainage lines) the ECO must recommend mitigation measures to be implemented to prevent further degradation and rectify impacts.
- Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken annually during mining and for at least a year after mining activities have ceased on disturbed areas or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the landowner. All invasive alien species as listed by the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) must be removed during these surveys. Declared weeds and aliens must be removed before annual seeding.
- Remove and conserve topsoil layer and overburden material for rehabilitation after mining activities have ceased. Topsoil and overburden materials must be stored separately adjacent to the mining areas on cultivated land with effective storm water runoff and erosion prevention measures to be implemented in order to protect the materials for rehabilitation.
- Implement erosion and storm water runoff management measures as according to EMP and stormwater management plan requirements to prevent (or if prevention is not possible limit) any erosion from occurring on the mining activity areas and surrounds; and any storm water runoff from the mining areas and topsoil and overburden storage areas.
- As the excavation of the quarry advances the stored overburden material must be

replaced to backfill the excavations. The backfilled area must then be contoured according to existing surrounding contours of the cultivated land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines.

- No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or impacted upon by the proposed mining activities and no mining machinery may enter any indigenous vegetation areas outside of existing access roads to be used.
- The project implementation process should be subject to standard Environmental Management Programme (EMP) prescripts and conditions and only proceed under supervision of a competent and diligent Environmental Control Officer, both during the operational/excavation and rehabilitation phases.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	1	
Duration	5	2	
Magnitude	10	4	
Probability	5	4	
Significance	85 - High	28 - Low	
Status	High negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost		
Can impacts be mitigated?	1- Can be complete	ely mitigated	

### POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON SOCIO-ECONOMIC ASPECTS

Nature of impa	ict:				
Sustained jobs					
Discussion:					
The continued e	employment of	at least 43 lo	cal residents in	the area will	be ensured if the continued
supply of bentor	nite mining mat	erial is ensur	ed by approving	the applicati	on.
Cumulative im	pacts:				
The continued e	employment of a	at least 43 lo	cal residents in	the area will b	be ensured
Mitigation:					
Implement prop	osed mining ac	tivities			
	Preferred	Mine Area	No Go (	option	
	Without	With	Without	With	
	Mitigation	Mitigation	Mitigation	Mitigation	
Extent	Llink Desitive	Queteined	High Negative	– Not	
Duration	High Positive – Sustained authorising proposed				
Magnitude	jobs for local <b>c</b>	ommunities	mining expans	ion will lead	

Probability	to shortening of the mine
Significance	lifespan which in turn will
Status	lead to loss of existing jobs
Reversibility	
Irreplaceable	
loss of	
resources	
Can impacts	
be	
mitigated?	

Increased traffic due to the mining activities requiring various vehicles to come onto and leave the site.

#### **Discussion:**

The mining machinery will only have a traffic impact on delivery to and collection from the site and is therefore regarded as negligible. Making use of existing roads will cause deterioration. Also potential dust generation and noise generation and safety concerns for surrounding residents.

### Cumulative impacts:

The minor increase in traffic volumes at certain times of day will add to the existing traffic volumes. As the existing traffic volumes are very low, this cumulative impact is not significant.

### Mitigation:

- A speed limit of 30km/hour will be displayed and enforced through a fining system. All vehicle drivers entering the site will be informed of the speed limit. Speed limit will be applicable when delivery trucks drive through areas were farm yard and housing is next to the road.
- The applicant will be responsible for upkeep and repair of farm roads used during mining activities to the satisfaction of the landowner.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	3	3	
Duration	2	2	
Magnitude	4	2	
Probability	4	3	
Significance	36- Medium	21- Low	
Status	Medium negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100%		
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost		
Can impacts be mitigated?	1- Can be complete	ly mitigated	

### Nature of impact:

Mining of agricultural land

### **Discussion:**

During the mining activities operational phase proposed on agricultural land currently being used for crop cultivation and livestock grazing, the affected quarry areas cannot be used for agricultural

activities

### Cumulative impacts:

Temporary loss of agricultural land for agricultural use.

#### Mitigation:

Compensate the landowner for the temporary loss of agricultural land during mining activities.

Before any mining activities commence, soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at each of the proposed mining areas, by a qualified person and samples must be tested at a certified laboratory. Samples should be taken from the surface to a depth of 25cm so as to include equal amounts of soil over the full depth range between 0 and 25cm.

Topsoil and overburden materials must be stored separately adjacent to the mining areas with effective storm water runoff and erosion prevention measures to be implemented in order to protect the materials. Topsoil stockpiles should be protected against losses by water and wind erosion. The mining plan should be such that topsoil is stockpiled for the minimum possible time by rehabilitating different mining blocks progressively as the mining process continues.

As the excavation of the quarry advances the stored overburden material must be replaced to backfill the excavations. The backfilled area must then be contoured according to existing surrounding contours of the cultivated land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored for agricultural use. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified to prevent potential siltation and erosion of natural areas and drainage lines. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property.

During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it.

To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area. Surface depressions will result in ponding of water on the surface and accumulation of excess moisture in depression areas. There is sufficient slope and elevation in the proposed mining area to avoid the creation of depressions, provided that mining depths are controlled to ensure the maintenance of a slope. No compaction in the soil should remain after rehabilitation. Compaction will impede water movement through the soil profile. The engineered constructed contours must be reinstated as soon as a phase is completed.

If ripping is required to loosen compaction, this should be done to a depth of at least 30cm, and in such a way that no mixing of the subsoil into the topsoil layer occurs. A cover crop must be established immediately after spreading of topsoil and ripping, to stabilize the soil and protect it from erosion. Any chemical ameliorants should be spread on the soil before loosening or ploughing or should be done as part of the farmer's planting program.

Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken annually during mining and for at least a year after mining activities have ceased on disturbed areas or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the landowner. All invasive alien species as listed by the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) must be removed

during these surveys. Declared weeds and aliens must be removed before annual seeding.

The following additional steps in the rehabilitation process are recommended as per the Agricultural Impact Assessment conducted to ensure maintenance of soil potential:

- 1. Double stripping. Double stripping is a rehabilitation technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during rehabilitation are spread on the surface in their original sequence. In other words, the subsoil layer is spread immediately on top of the profiled overburden, and the topsoil layer is then spread on top of that. The topsoil layer should be stripped to approximately 30cm depth. Care must be taken by the stripping operator to strip as great a depth of topsoil as possible (up to a maximum of 30cm) without including any of the underlying clay layer as part of the topsoil. So where the clay layer occurs at a shallower depth than 30cm, the stripping must only occur to that shallower depth. The second subsoil stripping should be done to an additional depth of 30cm below the depth to which the subsoil was stripped. The double stripping ensures that the rehabilitated profile contains the original soil material to a depth of 60cm, and that none of the deeper underlying material, that is likely to be too saline to be part of the root zone, occurs within it.
- 2. Additional topsoil. To overcome the compromise to the topsoil discussed above, additional topsoil should be added to the rehabilitated land. In order for this to be feasible, additional topsoil will need to be sourced. One possible source is from the numerous, small, man made farm dams on the farm. However, the clearing of sediments, even from a man made dam, is subject to environmental authorisation, which may not be possible to get in this case, even though it is technically a very suitable choice and constitutes a win-win in terms of improving topsoil as well as improving the water storage capacity of the dams. It is therefore worth fully investigating the feasibility of this option. If the dams are not a feasible source of topsoil, an alternative and economically feasible source will need to be found. Commercial sources may not be feasible in terms of costs and available quantities. If no feasible source exists in the area, it will not be possible to implement this rehabilitation measure, and long term soil production potential will therefore be compromised to some extent. If additional topsoil can be sourced, it should be spread over the surface, once the stripped and stockpiled topsoil has already been spread. This additional layer of topsoil should be added at a minimum rate of 200 cubic metres per hectare, which is the equivalent of a 2 cm thick layer on the surface.
- 3. The crop that is sown on the first season of the rehabilitated soil should be a hardy, annual crop that is sown primarily for soil stabilisation and biomass and not necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertilser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer.

Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil

must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples should be taken in the same way as pre-mining samples to a depth of 25cm. Soil chemical deficiencies must be corrected, based on these samples. A chemical analysis from an agricultural laboratory will include a recommendation of the appropriate quantities of chemical ameliorants (for example lime, phosphate etc) that should be applied to optimize the soil chemistry for the relevant crop. Any chemical ameliorants should be spread on the soil before loosening or ploughing or should be done as part of the farmer's planting program.

When no evidence of erosion and alien vegetation encroachment are visible and similar soil quality levels are reached as before mining activities commenced the mined areas can be considered as successfully rehabilitated.

	Preferred Mine Area		No G	So option
	Witho Without With ut V Mitigation Mitigation Mitiga		With Mitigation	
			tion	
Extent	2	1		
Duration	5	2		
Magnitude	10	2		
Probability	5	5		
Significance	85 - High	25 - Low		
Status	HighNegativeLow Negativesignificancesignificance ifif notmitigatedNot ApplicableAlternative)		able (No mining o take place No-Go )	
Reversibility	100% Reversi	ble		
Irreplaceable loss of resources	1-Will not be lost if mitigated			
Can impacts be mitigated?	2 – Can be pa	rtly mitigated		

### POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON CULTURAL-HISTORICAL ASPECTS

### Nature of impact:

The potential impact of the proposed development on archaeological, paleontological and heritage remains

### **Discussion:**

No heritage characteristic on site. If burials, fossils or other historical material are on site then potentially these could be lost

### **Cumulative impacts:**

Loss of burials, fossils or other historical material.

### Mitigation:

• Should any burials, fossils or other historical material be encountered during excavations, work must cease immediately and HWC must be contacted.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option	
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation		
Extent	1	1	Not Applicable (No mining	
Duration	5	1	activities to take place during	
Magnitude	2	2	the No-Go Alternative)	
Probability	2	2		

Significance	16-Low	8 - Low
Status	Low negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated
Reversibility	0% reversibility – features are des recovered.	once the historical stroyed, it cannot be
Irreplaceable loss of resources	3- Yes, completely irreplaceable	
Can impacts be mitigated?	1- Can be completely mitigated	

### POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF NOISE

### Nature of impact:

Noise due to mining machinery, trucks and people on site

### **Discussion:**

Mining machinery may cause noise disturbance to the directly adjacent land users/ owners. It is not anticipated that the noise will be considerable and will only be temporary. There is no residential areas close by and as such the noise impact will not be significant.

### Cumulative impacts:

Noise due to mining activities may cause a nuisance to adjacent landowners.

### Mitigation:

- No activities that may generate noise levels above the legal limit in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, Western Cape Noise regulations will be conducted.
- Machinery and vehicles should be regularly maintained to prevent excessive noise.
- All machinery and work activities must adhere to the requirements of the noise regulations.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	2	2	
Duration	2	2	
Magnitude	2	2	
Probability	1	1	
Significance	6- Low	6-Low	
Status	Low negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during
Reversibility	This will not be a long term impact nor will it have an impact on the natural processes. It is thus 100% reversible.		the No-Go Alternative)
Irreplaceable	1- No resources will be lost.		
loss of			
resources			
Can impacts be mitigated?	1- Can be complete	ly mitigated	

### POTENTIAL VISUAL IMPACTS

### Nature of impact:

A negative visual impact due to the creation of excavation pits.

### Discussion:

Transformation of landscape/topography of the sites will be temporary only during mining excavations and will not have a significant impact on visual aspects of the area as the mining sites are not visible from any main tourism routes and will be located in agricultural areas already impacted upon by surrounding mining sites. Topsoil and overburden materials are stored and replaced as mining activities proceeds and therefore landscape/topography is returned to previous state once mining activities have been completed.

### Cumulative impacts:

Unsightly mine site.

### Mitigation:

- Proposed mining activities must be limited to development footprint site.
- Rehabilitation of site when mining process complete.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	1	1	
Duration	5	2	
Magnitude	2	2	
Probability	2	2	
Significance	16-Low	10 - Low	
Status	Low negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during
Reversibility	This will not be a long term impact nor will it have an impact on the natural processes. It is thus 100% reversible.		the No-Go Alternative)
Irreplaceable	1- No resources will be lost.		
loss of			
resources			
Can impacts be mitigated?	1- Can be complete	y mitigated	

Impacts that may result from the <u>decommissioning/closure/rehabilitation</u> phase (briefly describe and compare the potential impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, proposed mitigation and significance rating of impacts after mitigation that are likely to occur as a result of the decommissioning/closure/rehabilitation phase.

## Nature of impact: Soil erosion. Discussion: Decommissioning (i.e. the spreading of topsoil back over the site) could lead to soil erosion can occur due to wind (wind erosion cause dust pollution); and due to overland storm water flow should rains fall. Cumulative impacts: Exposing soil may lead to erosion if not mitigated. Mitigation: Mine area must be rehabilitated and pastures planted immediately after mine is completed. Monitor rehabilitation of area on a 6 monthly basis until effective/successful rehabilitation has been obtained. Engineered contour structures reinstated and maintained.

• If erosion is detected implement erosion rectification and preventions measures as guided by the EMPr and recommend by a ECO

	<b>Preferred Mine Are</b>	a	No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	3	1	
Duration	5	1	
Magnitude	6	2	
Probability	4	2	
Significance	56 - Medium	8 - Low	
Status	Medium negative significance if not mitigated	Low negative significance if mitigated	Not Applicable (No mining activities to take place during the No-Go Alternative)
Reversibility	100% Partly Revers	sible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	2-Partial loss of resources but can be rehabilitated		
Can impacts be mitigated?	1 – Can be complet	ely mitigated	

Introduction of alien plant species during rehabilitation.

### Discussion:

Indirect impacts occur mostly during the rehabilitation phase and in this case the nature would vary from the introduction of alien vegetation, to partial disruption of ecological processes due to the effects of the alien species. The extent of the indirect impact in this case is local

### Cumulative impacts:

Is this case the introduction of alien vegetation during rehabilitation may lead to infestation of surrounding remaining natural areas and drainage lines resulting in disruption and destruction of ecological processes.

### Mitigation:

The mitigation measures mentioned below will help reduce the risk of introductions and will ensure that should introductions occur they are controlled timeously:

- Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken annually during mining and for at least a year after mining activities have ceased on disturbed areas or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the landowner. All invasive alien species as listed by the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) must be removed during these surveys. Declared weeds and aliens must be removed before annual seeding
- Only use topsoil as derived and conserved proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property.

Preferred Mine Area		No Go option	
	Without	With	
	Mitigation	Mitigation	
Extent	3	1	
Duration	5	1	
Magnitude	6	2	Not Applicable (No mining activities
Probability	4	2	to take place during the No-Go
Significance	56- Medium	8-Low	Alternative)
	Medium	Low negative	
Status	negative	significance if	
	significance if	mitigated	

	not mitigated	
Reversibility	100%	
Irreplaceable loss	1-Will not be lost	+
of resources		
	1-Yes, by impler	menting an
Can impacts be	alien eradication plan and	
mitigated?	continuing monit	toring of alien
	regrowth	

Loss of socio-economic benefits to the local communities of Heidelberg and Riversdale **Discussion:** 

If there are no other viable bentonite mining sites remaining with the areas of Heidelberg and Riversdale Cape Bentonite Mine operations can potentially cease which will have a significant detrimental impact on the socio-economic aspects of the local communities.

### Cumulative impacts:

If Cape Bentonite Mine operations cease at least 43 local workers will lose their jobs, landowners whom are paid for areas to be mined will lose income, Social Labour Plans Program which provides funding to several local organisations will be stopped and generally less income and employment opportunities that the mine provided will be available.

### Mitigation:

Additional viable bentonite deposits must be sourced and authorised to ensure sustainability of the Cape Bentonite Mine operations.

	Preferred Mine Area		No Go option
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Extent	3	-	
Duration	5	-	
Magnitude	10	1	
Probability	5	1	
Significance	90-High	1-Low	Not Applicable (No mining
Status	High significance if not mitigated	No significance if mitigated	activities to take place during
Reversibility	100% reversibility	L ₩	the no-go Alternative)
Irreplaceable loss of	-		
resources			
Can impacts be mitigated?	1 – Can be complete	ely mitigated	

vi) Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks

(Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision).

### **RISK REGISTER**

The risk assessment tool is founded upon a risk register, comprised of 26 potential risks, covering the full range of activities associated with the identification, planning, operation and closure of the proposed bentonite quarry. These risks are divided into the following logical structure of risk categories:

• Health and safety risks (5);

- Technical risks (1); •
- Natural environment risks (7);
  Built environment risks (5);

- Economic risks (1); andLegal and authorisation risks (7).

Category	Number	Issue / Risk Event		
	1	Risk of public injury/death due prospecting operations		
	2	Risk of injury/ death to livestock and natural fauna due to		
	_	prospecting operations		
Health &	3	Risk of public injury/ death due to drowning in poorly drained prospecting area		
Safety	4	Risk of injury/ death to workers due to unsafe working conditions		
	5	Risk to passing traffic due poor visibility, operation of large plant, unsafe prospecting development adjacent to road and/ or lack of adequate traffic safety measures		
Technical	6	Risk of substandard material quality and non-optimal exploitation of resource due to poor planning and/ or implementation of prospecting plan		
	7	Risk of negative visual aesthetics experienced by public due to scarring, scale, location in sensitive environment, dumping and/ or abandonment of plant		
	8	Risk of instability, slippage and failure of re-vegetation due to steep slopes and/ or erosion		
	9	Risk of sedimentation to watercourse or water bodies due to steep slope and/ or erosion		
Environment	10	Risk of environmental degradation due to illegal dumping, unplanned or uncontrolled spoiling and/ or <i>ad hoc</i> prospecting		
	11	Risk of spread of alien/ invasive vegetation due to disturbance caused by prospecting		
	12	Risk of spreading fire due to inadequate fire planning and implementation		
	13	Risk of nuisance to flora and fauna due to noise and dust generation		
14		Risk of nuisance to neighbours and lands due to dust and noise generation		
Built	15	Risk of direct and indirect damage to heritage resources/ significance due to poor planning and implementation of prospecting plan		
Environment	16	Risk of loss of access to property due to operation of heavy plant		
	17	Risk of permanent loss of land use potential due to pool operation and abandonment of prospecting area		
	18	Risk of damage to service infrastructure due to proximity of services		
Economic	19	Risk of increased operation/ rehabilitation costs and lost opportunity due to poor operation		
	20	Risk of legal action due to the failure to comply with the requirements of the Mine Health		
Authorisation	21	Risk of prosecution or stop works order from authority due to lack of authorisation		
	22	Risk of legal action, prohibition of access or compensation		

	claim by landowner due to failure to formally secure property and agree on conditions of use, and/ or due to irresponsible operation/ abandonment of the prospecting area
23	Risk of legal action or compensation claim by third party due to irresponsible operation/abandonment of the prospecting area
24	Risk of not obtaining closure certification from DMR due to absence of extent authorization for prospecting area, failure to satisfy the conditions attached to any authorisation and/ or failure to achieve satisfactory rehabilitated state for mining area
25	Risk of unregulated removal of materials by unauthorised third party due to uncontrolled access
26	Risk of uncontrolled development of mining area, with attendant risks, due to formally shared liability Act

### **Risk Management**

The utilisation of materials sources is in essence about the management of assets and risk, and hence, the approach adopted for the compilation of the EMP is founded on a risk management philosophy. Risk management is best described as the process of measuring/ assessing risk and then developing strategies to address the identified risks. As such, it represents a logical and systematic approach to the identification, analysis, assessment, treatment, monitoring, and communication of the risks inherent to the use of material sources.

The risk assessment tool presented here is based upon the International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO), ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management – Principles and Guidelines, and represents a systematic and proven process consisting of the following key steps (refer to Figure 1.1)

- Establish the context to clarify the scope of the risk assessment process;
- Identify the potential risks;
- Evaluate the identified risks to determine the probability of a risk occurring and its consequence;
- Map the identified risks to compared them against criteria for treatment; and
- Develop appropriate risk treatments or mitigation measures.



### Figure 1.1.

In terms of the M&PRDA, the prospecting right holder liability for a particular material source persists until such time as a Closure Certificate has been issued by DMR. An advantage of the risk assessment approach detailed here is that it links in well with the legal requirements related to closure, specifically the requirements for the completion of an Environmental Risk Report as part of closure applications.

### Risk probability

Risk probability refers to the likelihood of an event occurring. It is important to evaluate this likelihood in the context of the anticipated use of the bentonite mine and with the anticipated controls in place. In other words, this is the likelihood that, under the anticipated mining conditions, the event described in the risk register will occur at some time in the future. It is evaluated on a semi-quantitative scale of 0 to 5, modified from the AS/ NZ 4360: 1995 Standard:

### **Rating Description**

0-Impossible

1-Unlikely 2-Possible 3-Probable 4-Highly Probable 5-Almost Certain

The risk assessment tool includes a guideline for the determination of risk probability. The risk assessor is required to be familiar with, and refer to this guideline to inform the selection of the risk probability.

### Risk consequence

Risk consequence refers to the magnitude of the consequences, should the risk event occur. It is evaluated on a scale of 0 to 4, modified from the AS/ NZ 4360: 1995 Standard:

### **Rating Description**

0-Insignificant 1-Minor 2-Moderate 3-Major 4-Catastrophic

The risk assessment tool includes a guideline for the determination of risk consequences. The risk assessor is required to be familiar with, and refer to this guideline to inform the selection of the risk consequence. The consequences of certain of the risks in the risk register can be predetermined to an extent. For example, the consequence of an injury or death of a person falling down a steep slope will never be "insignificant". Rather, it will always have a "major" or "catastrophic" consequence. In such cases, the risk evaluation sheet is blanked out for inapplicable selections. This reduces the degree of subjectivity of the evaluation and streamlines the process.

### Mapping of risk

The total elimination of all risks is typically not financially or technically feasible. A degree of risk will always exist and the intention of risk management is to reduce that risk in a systematic and cost effective manner. It is therefore important that the treatment of risks is undertaken by prioritising and addressing risk in a systematic manner. This is the role of risk mapping. The mapping of risks enables not only the comparative assessment of different material sources in terms of risk, but also facilitates the visualisation of the relative levels of different risks within a specific mine area. As such, it is an invaluable tool in the identification and prioritisation of risk treatments.

For the risk mapping tool, a simplistic approach is adopted to the mapping of risk. For each identified risk, a risk score is determined based on the product of risk probability and risk consequence. So for example where a risk is probable (probability rating of 3) and has a moderate consequence (consequence rating of 2), its risk score would be 6 (3 x 2). The resultant risk scores can be utilised in one of two ways:

• All risk scores for a particular site (i.e. the individual risk scores for each of the 26 identified risks) can be summed to give a total risk score for that mine area. This value can then be used to identify and prioritise high risk material sources for treatment; and

• For a specific mine the risk score for each risk can be used to identify the most significant risks within that site and prioritise their treatments.

The risk assessment tool utilised for the current investigation includes a graphic riskmapping instrument to guide the identification and prioritisation of risk treatments within specific material sources. This instrument distinguishes between high, medium and low risk, defined as follows:

• **High risk**: Risk events falling into this class, are high probability of occurring with major to catastrophic consequences under the current status quo. These risks require urgent and immediate attention to either reduce the probability of occurrence, consequences of occurrence or both to acceptable levels.

• **Medium risk**: Risk events falling into this class require active management and mitigation to reduce their probability of occurrence, consequences of occurrence or both to acceptable levels.

• **Low risk**: Risk events falling into this class do not necessarily require mitigation, however on-going monitoring is required to ensure that they do not later move into the medium or high risk class as a result of changing circumstances.

It is important to emphasise that the risk assessment tool represents a semi-quantitative approach. The numerical values simply aid in the integration of the various variables comprising risk (viz. risk probability and consequence) and facilitate the interpretation and prioritisation of this risk. The risk values are not absolute and are thus not meaningful beyond the comparative assessment reflected in the EMP. The objective is simply to produce a more detailed prioritisation than is usually achieved in pure qualitative analysis, not to suggest any realistic values for risk such as presented in a truly quantitative analysis.

### Treatment of risk

As outlined previously, the total elimination of all risk is typically not economically feasible and it is thus important that the treatment of risk be undertaken by prioritising and addressing high and medium risk issues in their order of significance. The intention of the risk management effort is to focus attention on what matters most. In many instances, the treatment of one particular risk will have a positive effect (reduction of risk) on a number of other risk events. A range of mechanisms exist for the treatment of risk, viz. transferring the risk, avoiding the risk, mitigating the risk or accepting the consequences of a particular risk. The approach to risk treatment will vary depending on the stage at which the risk assessment process is being undertaken, viz. feasibility versus planning versus operation versus closure.

### Feasibility stage

(Proposed prospecting activities falls within the feasibility stage as described below.)

The focus of the feasibility stage is to identify suitable material sources, viz. bentonite or zeolite mine that contain adequate reserves of appropriate material, which can be mined in a sustainable manner. Accordingly, the key question during the feasibility stage is "Should a particular area be utilised or not?" In informing this decision, the risk assessment process should be utilised to identify sites where:

- Specific high risks render the use of the site unacceptable; or
- The combined effects of a number of medium and low risks render the use of the site unacceptable.

In exceptional circumstance, particularly where material sources in a particular area are in short supply, it may be decided to utilise a site despite of the findings of the risk assessment. In this situation, the risk assessment would guide the planning for this site.

Below is the assessment methodology utilized in determining the significance of the potential prospecting activities impacts as identified, and where applicable the possible

alternatives, on the biophysical and socio-economic environment. The methodology is broadly consistent to that described in DEA's Guideline Document on the EIA Regulations (1998).

### ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

This section outlines the methodology used to assess the significance of the potential environmental impacts. For each impact, the EXTENT (spatial scale), MAGNITUDE (size or degree scale) and DURATION (time scale) are used to ascertain the SIGNIFICANCE of the impact, firstly in the case of no mitigation and then with the most effective mitigation measure(s) in place. The mitigation described in the EMP represents the full range of plausible and pragmatic measures *but does not necessarily imply that they should or will all be implemented*.

CRITERIA	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION				
Extent or spatial	Regional	Beyond a 20 km radius of the site				
influence of impact	Local	Within a 20 km radius of the centre of the site				
	Site specific	On site or within 100 m of the site				
Magnitude of impact (at the	High	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are <i>severely</i> altered				
indicated spatial scale)	Medium	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are <i>notably</i> altered				
	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are <i>slightly</i> altered				
	Very Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are <i>negligibly</i> altered				
	Zero	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes remain <i>unaltered</i>				
Duration of impact	Mining period Medium Term	Up to 60 months Up to 10 years after mining				
-	Long Term	More than 10 years after mining				

### Assessment criteria for the evaluation of impacts

The SIGNIFICANCE of an impact is derived by taking into account the temporal and spatial scales and magnitude. The means of arriving at the different significance ratings is explained in the following table.

### **Definition of significance ratings**

SIGNIFICANCE RATINGS	LEVEL OF CRITERIA REQUIRED
High	<ul> <li>High magnitude with a regional extent and long term duration</li> <li>High magnitude with either a regional extent and medium term duration or a local extent and long term duration</li> <li>Medium magnitude with a regional extent and long term duration</li> </ul>

Medium	<ul> <li>High magnitude with a local extent and medium term duration</li> <li>High magnitude with a regional extent and mining period or a site specific extent and long term duration</li> <li>High magnitude with either a local extent and mining period duration or a site specific extent and medium term duration</li> <li>Medium magnitude with any combination of extent and duration except site specific and mining period or regional and long term</li> </ul>
	Low magnitude with a regional extent and long term duration
Low	<ul> <li>High magnitude with a site specific extent and mining period duration</li> <li>Medium magnitude with a site specific extent and mining period duration</li> <li>Low magnitude with any combination of extent and duration except site specific and mining period or regional and long term</li> <li>Very low magnitude with a regional extent and long term duration</li> </ul>
Very low	<ul> <li>Low magnitude with a site specific extent and mining period duration</li> <li>Very low magnitude with any combination of extent and duration except regional and long term</li> </ul>
Neutral	Zero magnitude with any combination of extent and duration

Once the significance of an impact has been determined, the PROBABILITY of this impact occurring as well as the CONFIDENCE in the assessment of the impact would be determined using the rating systems outlined in below respectively. It is important to note that the significance of an impact should always be considered in concert with the probability of that impact occurring.

Probability ratings	Criteria
Definite	>95% chance of impact occurring.
Probable	5 – 95% chance of impact occurring.
Unlikely	<5% chance of impact occurring.

Confidence ratings	Criteria						
Certain	Wealth of info factors potenti	ormation ally influ	n on and sound understanding of the environmental uencing the impact.				
Sure	Reasonable amount of useful information on and relatively sound understanding of the environmental factors potentially influencing the impact.						
Unsure	Limited useful potentially influ	Limited useful information on and understanding of the environmental factors potentially influencing this impact.					
Criteria	Description						
Nature	a description of affected.	a description of what causes the effect, what will be affected, and how it will be affected.					
	Туре	Score	Description				
	None (No)	1	Footprint				
	Site (S)	2	On site or within 100 m of the site				
Extent (E)	Local (L)	3	Within a 20 km radius of the centre of the site				
	Regional (R)	4	Beyond a 20 km radius of the site				
	National (Na)	5	Crossing provincial boundaries or on a national / land wide scale				

Short to medium (S-M)       2       2 – 5 years         Duration (D)       Medium term (M)       3       5 – 15 years         Long term (L)       4       > 15 years         Permanent(P)       5       Will not cease         Small (S)       0       will not result in an impact on processor				
Image: medium (S-M)     2     2 = 5 years       Duration (D)     Medium term (M)     3     5 – 15 years       Long term (L)     4     > 15 years       Permanent(P)     5     Will not cease       Small (S)     0     will have no effect on the environment				
Duration (D)       Medium term (M)       3       5 – 15 years         Long term (L)       4       > 15 years         Permanent(P)       5       Will not cease         Small (S)       0       will have no effect on the environment         Minor (Mi)       2       will not result in an impact on procession				
Long term (L)     4     > 15 years       Permanent(P)     5     Will not cease       Small (S)     0     will have no effect on the environment				
Permanent(P)         5         Will not cease           Small (S)         0         will have no effect on the environment           Minor (Mi)         2         will not require an impact on processor				
Small (S)     0     will have no effect on the environment       Minor (Mi)     2     will not reput tip on impact on processor				
$\Lambda$ (nor $(\Lambda$ ) $\Omega$ will not regult in an impact on processes	will not result in an impact on processes			
will not result in an impact on processes				
Low (L) 4 will cause a slight impact on processes				
Magnitude         Moderate (Mo)         6         processes continuing but in a modified way	processes continuing but in a modified way			
(M) High (H) 8 processes are altered to the extent that they temporarily cease	they			
Very high (VH) 10 results in complete destruction of patterns and permanent cessation of processes.	ns and			
Probability Very				
(P) improbable 1 probably will not happen				
the likelihood (VP)				
of the impact Improbable (I) 2 some possibility, but low likelihood				
actually Probable (P) 3 distinct possibility				
occurring. Highly 4 most likely				
estimated on				
a scale, and impact will occur regardless of any prevention				
Definite (D) 5 Inspect tim beed regardlood of any provertier	ention			
a score de la commune (e) de la measures	ention			
a score measures	ention			
a score measures measures Signed Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:	ention			
a score measures assigned Significance (S) Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:	ention			
a score       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance       S = (E+D+M) x P         Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high	ention			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         S = (E+D+M) x P       Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the			
a score       Determined (D)       measures         assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance       Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Modium: 30       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unloss it is	ention I above: develop in the			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Medium: 30       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigated	ention I above: develop in the inless it is			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30 points:       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Medium: 30 - 60 points:       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigated         High: < 60       The impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in	ention I above: develop in the inless it is			
a score assignedDetermined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:Significance (S)Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:Significance (S)Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:Low: < 30 points:The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in areaMedium: 30 - 60 points:The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigatedHigh: < 60 points:The impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in area	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30 points:       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Medium: 30 – 60 points:       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigated         High: < 60 points:       The impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in area         No       When no impact will occur or the impact will not affect the environment	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the			
a score       Determined (b)       measures         significance       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance       S = (E+D+M) x P         Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment			
a score       Determined (L)       measures         assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance       S = (E+D+M) x P         Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment			
a score assigned       Determined (e)       measures         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above:         S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and			
a score assigned       Determined (L)       measures         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is develop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is develop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is develop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are ardless of the			
a score assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30 points:       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30 points:       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Medium: 30 - 60 points:       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigated         High: < 60 points:       The impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in area         No significance       When no impact will occur or the impact will not affect the environment         Status       Positive (+)         Negative (-)       Negative (-)         The impact can be mostly to completely reversed the implementation of the correct mitigation rehabilitation measures.         The impact can be partly reversed providing mitigation measures as stipulated in the EMF implemented and rehabilitation measures taking place	ention I above: develop in the inless it is develop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are ardless of the ing place			
ascore assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30 points:       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Medium: 30 - 60 points:       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigated         High: < 60 points:       The impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in area         No significance       When no impact will occur or the impact will not affect the environment         Status       Positive (+)       Negative (-)         The degree to which the impact can be reversed       Partly reversible (R)       90- 100%       The impact can be partly reversed providing mitigation measures as stipulated in the EMP implemented and rehabilitation measures undertaken         The degree to which the impact can be reversed       0-5%       The impact cannot be reversed, regardless of mitigation or rehabilitation measures taking place	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are ardless of the ing place ed provided that			
ascore assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P         Low: < 30	ention I above: develop in the inless it is develop in the inless it is develop in the comment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are ardless of the ing place ad provided that as stipulated in			
ascore assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P         Low: < 30 points:       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Medium: 30 – 60 points:       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigated         High: < 60 points:       The impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in area         No significance       When no impact will occur or the impact will not affect the environment         Status       Positive (+)       Negative (-)         The degree to which the impact can be reversed       Partly reversible (R)       90- 100%       The impact can be mostly to completely reversed rehabilitation measures.         Partly reversible (PR)       6-89%       The impact can be partly reversed providing mitigation measures as stipulated in the EMF implemented and rehabilitation measures taking place         The degree to which the impact may       Resource will not be lost (R)       1       The resource will not be lost or destroyed provide mitigation and rehabilitation measures as stipulated	ention I above: develop in the inless it is develop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are ardless of the ing place ad provided that as stipulated in			
ascore assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P         Significance (S)       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P         Low: < 30 points:       The impact can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30 points:       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Medium: 30 - 60 points:       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigated         High: < 60 points:       The impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in area         No significance       When no impact will occur or the impact will not affect the environment Status         Positive (+)       Negative (-)         The degree to which the impact can be reversed       Partly reversible (PR)       90- 100%       The impact can be mostly to completely reversed the implementation of the correct mitigation rehabilitation measures.         The degree to which the impact can be reversed       Irreversible (PR)       0-5%       The impact cannot be reversed, regardless of mitigation or rehabilitation measures taking place         The degree to which the impact may       Resource will not be lost (R)       1       The resource will not be lost or destroyed provide mitigation and rehabilitation measures as stipulated         The degree to which the impact may       Resource may       Partial loss or destruction of the resources will <th>ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are ardless of the ing place ed provided that as stipulated in irces will occur</th>	ention I above: develop in the inless it is levelop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are ardless of the ing place ed provided that as stipulated in irces will occur			
ascore assigned       Determined through a synthesis of the characteristics described above: S = (E+D+M) x P Significance can be assessed as low, medium or high         Low: < 30 points:       The impact would not have a direct influence on the decision to develop in area         Medium: 30 - 60 points:       The impact could influence the decision to develop in the area unless it is effectively mitigated         High: < 60 points:       The impact must have an influence on the decision process to develop in area         No significance       When no impact will occur or the impact will not affect the environment         Status       Positive (+)       Negative (-)         The degree to which the impact can be reversed       Partly (PR)       90- 100%       The impact can be partly reversed providing mitigation measures as stipulated in the EMF implemented and rehabilitation measures undertaken         The degree to which the impact can be reversed       Resource will not be lost (R)       0-5%       The impact cannot be reversed, regardless of mitigation or rehabilitation measures taking place         The degree to which the impact may       Resource will not be lost (R)       1       The resource will not be lost or destroyed provide mitigation and rehabilitation measures as stipulated intigation and rehabilitation measures as stipulat the EMP are implemented         Resource may irreplaceable       Resource may be partly       2       Partial loss or destruction of the resources will even though all management and mitigation measures	ention I above: develop in the inless it is develop in the inless it is develop in the onment y reversed with mitigation and providing that the EMP are neasures are ardless of the ing place ardless of the ing place ing place ing place ing place ing place ing place			

	Resource cannot be replaced (IR)	3	The resource cannot be replaced no matter which management or mitigation measures are implemented.
	Completely mitigatible (CM)	1	The impact can be completely mitigated providing that all management and mitigation measures as stipulated in the EMP are implemented
The degree to which the impact can be mitigated	Partly mitigatible (PM)	2	The impact cannot be completely mitigated even though all management and mitigation measures as stipulated in the EMP are implemented. Implementation of these measures will provide a measure of mitigatibility
	Un-mitigatible (UM)	3	The impact cannot be mitigated no matter which management or mitigation measures are implemented.

# vii) The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected.

(Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties)

Location and layout alternatives – Remaining Extent of farm Uitspanskraal Nr 585 was the only location alternative considered. This is the only feasible and reasonable locality alternative because this is where the high quality bentonite deposits are located on the property as determined during the prospecting activities. Layout alternatives were considered and assessed by the ecologist. The proposed mining areas on completely transformed cultivated agricultural land are informed by the ecologist recommendations. (Refer to Appendix B for proposed mining areas layout plans and Appendix E for specialist report).

### Significant positive impact/s:

- No impact on any terrestrial or aquatic indigenous vegetation areas nor on CBAs, ESAs or NFEPAs
- Potentially increasing operational lifespan of Cape Bentonite Mine ensuring income for at least 45 local residents from the area employed by Cape Bentonite Mine, compensation for landowner and support of local suppliers; if additional viable bentonite and zeolite deposits are discovered and confirmed on the property and a mining right for the areas can be successfully obtained.

### Significant negative impact/s:

- Temporary loss of agricultural land for agricultural activities
- **The No-Go Option** The No-Go/no-mining option will result in the site remaining as it is presently, cultivated agricultural lands. The socio-economic benefits of the proposed bentonite mining outweigh the potential negative impact on the environment if specialist and EMP recommendations are effectively implemented.

### Significant positive impact/s:

• Current agricultural activities taking place on site to continue as is.

### Significant negative impact/s:

• High quality bentonite and zeolite deposits as located on transformed agricultural land located not mined which in turn leads to loss of local community income and decrease of operational lifespan of Cape Bentonite Mine.

### viii) The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk. (With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/ discussion of the mitigations or site layout alternatives available

to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered).

Refer to h) v) above for risk and impact assessments and associated mitigation measures proposed.

### ix) The outcome of the site selection Matrix. Final Site Layout Plan (Provide a final site layout plan as informed by the process of consultation with interested and affected parties)

Refer to Appendix B for proposed mining areas layout plans

### x) Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.

Remaining Extent of farm Uitspanskraal Nr 585 was the only location alternative considered. This is the only feasible and reasonable locality alternative because this is where the high quality bentonite deposits are located on the property as determined during the prospecting activities. Layout alternatives were considered and assessed by the ecologist. The proposed mining areas on completely transformed cultivated agricultural land are informed by the ecologist recommendations.

## xi) Statement motivating the alternative development location within the overall site. (Provide a statement motivating the final site layout that is proposed)

Layout alternatives were considered and assessed by the ecological specialist. The proposed layout is informed by the specialist's recommendations and all proposed mining activities areas are located outside of any indigenous terrestrial or aquatic vegetation areas and drainage lines, will not impact on any water courses/wetlands and will be restricted to transformed cultivated agricultural land.

The potential impacts identified would be adequately managed and effectively mitigated through the implementation of the recommendations outlined in this report as well as the proposed Environmental Management Programme (EMP).

### (i) Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site (In respect of the final site layout plan) through the life of the activity. (Including (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process and (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.)

All significant environmental, cultural and socio-economic features applicable to the site were identified and informed the preferred activity, location and layout as proposed. The preferred mining activities, location and layout was assessed against the no go option of the site remaining as is.

### Mining Operational Phase

Most of the potential negative impacts are rated as medium which can be mitigated to a low status. The potential impacts rated as medium before mitigation measures are implemented includes potential mining impacts such as – Increased dust levels; Potential erosion due to proposed mining activities along steep slopes; Mining activities can result in increased sediment loads in water resources; The trapping of all storm water within excavations on the mine area; Waste from chemical toilets and litter; Hydrocarbon spill; Fire; Introduction of

declared weed species; Increased traffic due to the mining activities requiring various vehicles to come onto and leave the site;

Potential negative impacts rated as low before and after mitigation include – Emissions; Impact on the naturally occurring fauna and avifauna present in the area; The potential impact of the proposed development on archaeological, paleontological and heritage remains; Noise due to mining machinery, trucks and people on site; A negative visual impact due to the creation of excavation pits

Potential negative impacts rated as high which can be mitigated to low status includes – Impact of proposed mining activities on secondary drainage lines and dams with associated wetland characteristics and aquatic vegetation as associated with mapped NFEPAs and aquatic CBAs and ESAs; Impact of proposed mining activities on terrestrial indigenous vegetation areas as associated with mapped terrestrial CBAs, ESAs and buffer areas; Mining of agricultural land;

Potential positive impacts which also outweighs the potential negative impacts is related to ongoing socio-economic benefits to the local communities of Heidelberg and Riversdale due to extension of the lifespan of Cape Bentonite Mine and job opportunities created.

All the potential negative impacts with their mitigation measures are included and described in the EMP.

### Decommissioning/Closure/Rehabilitation Phase

The potential impacts of decommissioning the mine include soil erosion and alien species spreading during the rehabilitation phase. The site will be rehabilitated after mine closure and this is detailed in the EMP and Mine Closure/Rehabilitation Plan.

A potential high negative impact during the decommissioning phase is the potential loss of socio-economic benefits to the local communities of Heidelberg and Riversdale. This can be mitigated by sourcing and authorising additional viable bentonite deposits to ensure sustainability of the Cape Bentonite Mine operations.

It was concluded by the EAP that the proposed development will not have a significant negative environmental impact if proposed mitigation measures are implemented and it was recommended that the Environmental Management Programme be adhered to accordingly.

### (j) Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk (This section of the report must consider all the known typical impacts of each of the activities (including those that could or should have been

### identified by knowledgeable persons) and not only those that were raised by registered interested and affected parties).

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. For mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetc)	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etcetc)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (e.g. Mining, commissioning, operational Decommissioning, closure, post- closure)	SIGNIFICANCE if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE         (modify, remedy, control, or stop)         through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc. etc)         E.g.         Modify through alternative method.         Control through noise control         Control through management and monitoring through rehabilitation.	SIGNIFICANCE if mitigated
Excavations, loading, hauling, transport and roads	Increased dust levels	Natural Environment, road users and nearby residents	Operational, Decommissioning/Closure/ Rehabilitation	36-Medium	Reduce drop height of material to a minimum. Area will be mined in phases to reduce the barren areas. Temporarily halt material handling in extreme windy conditions. Use non-potable water to dampen bare soil areas if required to mitigate windblown dust. A speed limit of 30km/hour will be displayed and enforced through a fining system. All vehicle drivers entering the site will be informed of the speed limit.	10-Low
All activities associated	Mining activities	Natural and	Operational,		Visually inspect mining	
---------------------------	-------------------	--------------	--------------------------	-----------	-------------------------------	--------
with proposed mining	(i.e. The site	agricultural	Decommissioning/Closure/		area boundaries, exposed	
1 1 5	preparation and	resources	Rehabilitation		surfaces, overburden and	
	removal of				top soil stockpiles for	
	topsoil) will				signs of erosion.	
	cause a				If erosion channels are	
	disturbance				discovered the mine must	
	and this				determine the cause of	
	disturbance.				erosion and implement	
	unless carefully				erosion rectification and	
	managed.				prevention measures to	
	could spread as				rehabilitate eroded areas	
	a result thereof.				and prevent future	
					erosion.	
	Soil erosion				Rehabilitate and reinstate	
	can occur due				engineered constructed	
	to wind (wind				contours as soon as a	
	erosion cause				phase is complete.	
	dust pollution);			44-Medium	Undertake mining	8-Low
	and due to				activities only in identified	
	overland storm				and specifically	
	water flow				demarcated areas as	
	should rains fall				proposed	
	durina minina.				Implement erosion and	
	Loss of				storm water runoff	
	stockpiled				management measures	
	topsoil and				as according to EMP	
	overburden				requirements to prevent	
	material				(or if prevention is not	
	matoriali				possible limit) any erosion	
					from occurring on the	
					mining activity areas and	
					surrounds: and any storm	
					water runoff from the	
					mining areas and topsoil	
					and overburden storage	
					areas.	
Mine	Vehicles and	Natural	Operational.	00.1	Vehicles and machinerv	40.1
vehicles/machinery	machinery on	resources	Decommissioning/Closure/	20-LOW	will be maintained to	TU-LOW

	the site will produce tailpipe <b>emissions</b> leading to air pollution		Rehabilitation		minimize emissions. A log book will be filled in to keep a record of all maintenance problems encountered and mitigation measures implemented to resolve the problem. Vehicles and machinery emitting excessive emissions will be stopped immediately and not allowed to operate until the necessary repairs have been done.	
All activities associated with proposed mining	Mining activities can result in increased sediment loads in water resources	Natural and agricultural resources	Operational, Decommissioning/Closure/ Rehabilitation	40 – Medium	Where no existing gravel roads exists as buffer areas an 8m buffer area as measured from the edge of the indigenous vegetation surrounding the non-perennial drainage lines on site must be demarcated and kept throughout mining operational phase. The proposed buffer areas may only be used as roads and no other activities associated with the proposed mining of the site may occur within the buffer areas. Demarcation method to be approved by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO). Minimize sediment load in the water by stripping a	8 – Low

					maximum of 10 meters	
					aboad of the mining face	
					anead of the mining face	
					motorial apparit panda to	
					ha proceed or opto the	
					be processed of onto the	
					intended topsoli	
					stockpiles on the edge of	
					all current and future	
					mining areas. Monitor for	
					erosion. Should erosion	
					be present, undertake	
					mitigation measures to	
					rectify and prevent further	
					erosion.	
					All roads need to be	
					maintained and	
					monitored. Visible signs	
					of possible erosion must	
					be immediately	
					rehabilitated.	
					All storm water falling	
					outside the mine property	
					must be diverted around	
					the mine This forms part	
					of the Storm Water	
					Management Measures	
					and part of the EMPr	
All activities associated	Mining activities	Natural and	Operational		Lindertake mining	
with proposed mining	can <b>imnact on</b>	aricultural	Decommissioning/Closure/		activities only in identified	
with proposed mining	adjacent water	resources	Repabilitation		and specifically	
		resources	Renabilitation		demarcated areas as	
	resources i.e.				proposed	
	droinaga linag				Storm water and erasion	
	and dome with			85-High	control as per on	8-Low
	and dams with				Environmentel	
	associated				Monogomont Programme	
	welland				(EMD) must be sendusted	
					(EIVIP) must be conducted	
	and aquatic				and monitored to prevent	
	vegetation as				siltation of drainage line	

associated with	No disturbance should be
mapped	allowed within the
NEEDAs and	drainage line or wetland
aqualic ODAS	dumping of fill no roade
anu ESAS	and all forms of temporary
	and an ionis of temporary
	disturbance.
	No drainage line or
	wetland areas edges may
	be disturbed or impacted
	upon by the proposed
	activities.
	Where no existing gravel
	roads exists as buffer
	areas an 8m buffer area
	as measured from the
	edge of the indigenous
	vegetation surrounding
	the non-perennial
	drainage lines on site
	must be demarcated and
	kept throughout mining
	operational phase. The
	proposed buffer areas
	may only be used as
	roads and and for
	stormwater management
	no other activities
	associated with the
	proposed mining of the
	site may occur within the
	buffer areas. Demarcation
	method to be approved by
	an Environmental Control
	Officer (ECO).
	No mining activities may
	occur within 100m from
	any drainage line or
	wetland without
	welland without

					determining requirement for water use authorisation from Department of Water and Sanitation or the Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency	
Excavations	The trapping of storm water within excavations on the mine area	Natural and agricultural resources	Operational, Decommissioning/Closure/ Rehabilitation	40 - Medium	All storm water falling outside the mine property must be diverted around the mine. The mine will maintain the storm water diversion channels created along the perimeter of the mine property. The intention of the channels is to ensure water from outside the property is diverted around the quarry.	10 - Low
Chemical toilets and litter	Pollution and nuisance due to leakage etc.	Natural and agricultural resources	Operational, Decommissioning/Closure/ Rehabilitation	30-Medium	The toilets are serviced when needed and emptied when almost full. If a leak occurs the correct emergency procedure is to be followed (see EMP). Litter will be collected and removed from site by the operator on a daily basis.	0-No significance
Mine vehicles/machinery	Ground and/or water pollution and loss of natural and agricultural resources due to a hydrocarbon spillage	Natural and agricultural resources	Operational, Decommissioning/Closure/ Rehabilitation	30-Medium	Any mine vehicle which is leaking hydrocarbons (e.g. petrol, diesel or oil) will be serviced in a concreted workshop to repair the leak. If it is not possible to repair the leak immediately, a drip tray will be placed under the	8 – Low

					leak to trap any spillages. The content of the drip trays will be decanted into an old oil drum for removal from the site to a hazardous waste handling facility. Hydrocarbon spillages are to be cleaned up immediately. The mine will also maintain a store of suitable absorbent material, suitable bioremediation substance and a spill kit. All incidences/ spillages are to be recorded in an incident log book. Contaminated soil must go to Vissershok Hazardous Landfill site.	
with proposed mining	habitat or crop destruction	agricultural resources	Decommissioning/Closure/ Rehabilitation	36- Medium	All employees will be trained on fire safety and on how to reduce the probability of a fire spreading out of control. Anyone who observes a fire must report it immediately to the fire protection agency/ fire brigade and their supervisor/ mine manager. Vehicles must be parked in an area with no vegetation if a fire occurs	8 - Low
All activities associated with proposed mining	Declared weeds may be	Natural and agricultural	Operational, Decommissioning/Closure/	52- Medium	Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and	8-Low

	transported	resources	Rehabilitation		removal must be	
	onto the site				undertaken annually	
	and spread to				during mining and for at	
	surrounding				least a year after mining	
	areas This				activities have ceased on	
	may lead to				disturbed areas or until	
	habitat				the landowner starts with	
	destruction				the annual cultivation	
	and increased				activities on the affected	
	management				land. This must be done	
	costs.				by the applicant.	
					landowner or their	
					appointed contractor,	
					using CapeNature	
					approved methodology	
					depending on the contract	
					agreement that the	
					applicant has with the	
					landowner. All invasive	
					alien species as listed by	
					the Conservation of	
					Agricultural Resources	
					Act (CARA) must be	
					removed during these	
					surveys. Declared	
					weeds and aliens must be	
					removed before annual	
					seeding.	
					Only use topsoil as	
					derived and conserved	
					from the proposed mining	
					area to be rehabilitated	
					after mining activities	
					have ceased on the	
A 11					property	
All activities associated	Natural fauna	Natural	Operational,		Rehabilitate the area after	
with proposed mining	and avifauna	resources	Decommissioning/Closure/	20- Low	mining process is	4- Low
	habitat		Rehabilitation		complete and vegetation	
	destruction				will return.	

					Use of stockpiled topsoil	
					to rehabilitate the site.	
					Restrict mining activities	
					only to demarcated	
					approved mining areas.	
All activities associated	Mining activities	Natural	Operational,		Where no existing gravel	
with proposed mining	can impact on	resources	Decommissioning/Closure/		roads exists as buffer	
	indigenous		Rehabilitation		areas an 8m buffer area	
	vegetation				as measured from the	
	remnants				edge of the indigenous	
	associated with				vegetation surrounding	
	mapped				the non-perennial	
	terrestrial				drainage lines on site	
	CBAs, ESAs				must be demarcated and	
	and buffer				kept throughout mining	
	areas.				operational phase. The	
					proposed buffer areas	
					may only be used as	
					roads and no other	
					activities associated with	
					the proposed mining of	
					the site may occur within	00.1
				85-High	the buffer areas.	28-LOW
					Demarcation method to	
					be approved by an	
					Environmental Control	
					Officer (ECO).No	
					disturbance should be	
					allowed within the	
					drainage lines and	
					remaining indigenous	
					vegetation areas. This	
					includes no dumping of	
					fill, no roads, and all	
					forms of temporary	
					disturbance. No	
					excavation or stockpiling	
					is allowed within the	
					buffer areas. Should any	

1		
		evidence be observed
		that the mining activities
		are impacting negatively
		on any indigenous
		vegetation areas (and
		drainage lines) the ECO
		must recommend
		mitigation measures to be
		implemented to prevent
		further degradation and
		rectify impacts
		Alien invasive and weed
		vegetation monitoring and
		removal must be
		undertaken annually
		during mining and for at
		least a year after mining
		activition have coased on
		disturbed areas or until
		the lendowner starts with
		activities on the affected
		land. This must be done
		by the applicant,
		landowner or their
		appointed contractor,
		using CapeNature
		approved methodology
		depending on the contract
		agreement that the
		applicant has with the
		landowner. All invasive
		alien species as listed by
		the Conservation of
		Agricultural Resources
		Act (CARA) must be
		removed during these
		surveys. Declared
		weeds and aliens must be

	romoved before enougl
	seeding.
	Remove and conserve
	topsoil layer and
	overburden material for
	rehabilitation after mining
	activities have ceased.
	Topsoil and overburden
	materials must be stored
	separately adjacent to the
	mining areas on cultivated
	land with effective storm
	water runoff and erosion
	prevention measures to
	be implemented in order
	to protect the materials for
	rehabilitation.
	Implement erosion and
	storm water runoff
	management measures
	as according to EMP and
	stormwater management
	plan requirements to
	prevent (or if prevention is
	not possible limit) any
	erosion from occurring on
	the mining activity areas
	and surrounds; and any
	storm water runoff from
	the mining areas and
	topsoil and overburden
	storage areas.
	As the excavation of the
	quarry advances the
	stored overburden
	material must be replaced
	to backfill the
	excavations. The
	backfilled area must then
	storm water runoff from the mining areas and topsoil and overburden storage areas. As the excavation of the quarry advances the stored overburden material must be replaced to backfill the excavations. The backfilled area must then

be contoured according to existing surrounding contours of the cultivated land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion and allein vegetation removed to prevent potential situation, erosion and allein the disturbanes should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no reads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or may to cl	
existing surrounding contours of the cultivated land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and allen erosion areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no reads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	be contoured according to
contours of the cultivated land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored toppoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use toppoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after generating to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monifored regularly (at least 6 monthy) and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential silitation, erosion and alien encreachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	existing surrounding
land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at leases to month) and aller heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	contours of the cultivated
After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	land to prevent erosion.
completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, errosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	After contouring has been
topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential silitation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	completed the stored
spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	tonsoil material must be
area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and allen vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and allen encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	spread over the backfilled
derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential silitation, erosion and alien areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	area. Only use tonsoil as
from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential silitation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	derived and concerved
area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	from the proposed mining
after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges	nom the proposed mining
after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	
nave ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthy and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and allen vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and allen encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	alter mining activities
property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	nave ceased on the
must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential silitation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	property. The topsoli
after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential silitation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	must not be compacted
the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	after spreading to allow
restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and allen vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	the disturbed area to be
be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	restored. The site must
least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	be monitored regularly (at
heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	least 6 monthly and after
of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	heavy rains) and all signs
rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	of erosion immediately
vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	rectified and alien
prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	vegetation removed to
erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	prevent potential siltation,
encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	erosion and alien
areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	encroachment of natural
No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	areas and drainage lines.
allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	No disturbance should be
remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	allowed within the
vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	remaining indigenous
includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	vegetation areas. This
fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	includes no dumping of
forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	fill, no roads, and all
disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	forms of temporary
vegetation areas edges may be cleared or	disturbance. No natural
may be cleared or	vegetation areas edges
	may be cleared or

					impacted upon by the proposed mining activities and no mining machinery may enter any indigenous vegetation areas outside of existing access roads to be used. The project implementation process should be subject to standard Environmental Management Programme (EMP) prescripts and conditions and only proceed under supervision of a competent and diligent Environmental Control Officer, both during the operational/excavation and rehabilitation phases.
Sustained jobs	The continued employment of at least 43 local residents in the area will be ensured	Socio-economic Impacts	Operational Phase	Positive – No mit	tigation required
Loading, hauling and transport	Increased traffic due to the mining activities requiring various vehicles to come onto and leave the site.	Socio Economic Impacts	Operational, Decommissioning/Closure/ Rehabilitation	36-Medium	A speed limit of 30km/hour will be displayed and enforced through a fining system. All vehicle drivers entering the site will be informed of the speed limit. Speed limit will be applicable when delivery trucks drive through areas where farm yard and housing is next to the

					road. The applicant will be responsible for upkeep and repair of farm roads used during mining activities to the satisfaction of the landowner.	
All activities associated with proposed mining	Mining on agricultural land	Socio Economic Impacts and agricultural resources impacts	Operational Phase	85- High	Compensate the landowner for the temporary loss of agricultural land during mining activities. Before any mining activities commence, soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at each of the proposed mining areas, by a qualified person and samples must be tested at a certified laboratory. Samples should be taken from the surface to a depth of 25cm so as to include equal amounts of soil over the full depth range between 0 and 25cm. Topsoil and overburden materials must be stored separately adjacent to the mining areas with effective storm water runoff and erosion prevention measures to be implemented in order	25- Low

		to protect the materials.
		Topsoil stockpiles should
		be protected against
		losses by water and wind
		erosion. The mining plan
		should be such that
		topsoil is stocknilled for
		the minimum nessible
		time by rehebilitating
		different mining blocks
		different mining blocks
		progressively as the
		mining process continues.
		As the excavation of the
		quarry advances the
		stored overburden
		material must be replaced
		to backfill the
		excavations. The
		backfilled area must then
		be contoured according to
		existing surrounding
		contours of the cultivated
		land to prevent erosion
		After contouring has been
		completed the stored
		tonsoil material must be
		spread over the backfilled
		area. The topsoil must
		area. The topsoil must
		not be compacted aller
		spreading to allow the
		disturbed area to be
		restored for agricultural
		use. The site must be
		monitored regularly (at
		least 6 monthly and after
		heavy rains) and all signs
		of erosion immediately
		rectified to prevent

potential siliation and erosion of natural areas and drainage lines. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread long before the winter, it will be subject to winter, it will be subject to winter, it will be subject to mining. It forpsoil is spread long before the established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the minet area.		
<ul> <li>erosion of natural areas and drainage lines. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitaties have ceased on the property.</li> <li>During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter seasons on that a cover crop can be seeded and estabilished during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be estabilished on it.</li> <li>To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.</li> </ul>		potential siltation and
and drainage lines. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the ended on the established the must be surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the ended on the ended surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the ended ended ended ended the seduced the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the ended en		erosion of natural areas
and utilities of the served is a derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil systead over the devenly spread over the devenly spread over the devenly spread over the avenly spread over the devenly spread to should be done just before the winter aris and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to winter eros are detailed on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining, in other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		and drainage lines. Only
Use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread long before the winter rains and to control erosion is spread long before the winter rains and to control erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		and drainage lines. Only
conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum import on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mand area.		use topsoil as derived and
proposed mining area to         be rehabilitated after         mining activities have         ceased on the property.         During rehabilitation, the         stockpiled topsoil must be         evenly spread over the         mining surface. Topsoil         spreading should be done         just before the winter         season so that a cover         corp can be seeded and         established during the         winter, it will be subject to         winter, it will be subject to         wind erosion before         vegetation can be         established on it.         To ensure minimum         important that no surface         depressions are left after         mining. In other words the         surface slope must be         maintained throughout,         including through the         edge of the mined area.		conserved from the
be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		proposed mining area to
biological data and the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		he rehabilitated after
ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained through out, including through the edge of the mined area.		mining activition have
Ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area. During the difference of the mined area.		mining activities have
During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		ceased on the property.
During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		
stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		During rehabilitation, the
evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread topsoil before winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		stockpiled topsoil must be
<ul> <li>bit of the winter is season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread togsoil. If togsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it.</li> <li>To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained through out, including through the edge of the mined area.</li> </ul>		evenly spread over the
spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		mining outfood Tonooil
spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread topsoil is spread topsoil spect the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maaintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		mining sunace. Topson
just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		spreading should be done
season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread topsoil before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		just before the winter
crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained through out, including through the edge of the mined area.		season so that a cover
established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		crop can be seeded and
<ul> <li>Winter raiss and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it.</li> <li>To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.</li> </ul>		established during the
<ul> <li>With Fails and to control</li> <li>erosion on the newly</li> <li>spread topsoil. If topsoil is</li> <li>spread long before the</li> <li>wind erosion before</li> <li>vegetation can be</li> <li>established on it.</li> </ul> To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area. Outform the mined area. Outform the mined area.		winter rains and to control
erosion on the newly spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		
spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		erosion on the newly
spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		spread topsoil. If topsoil is
winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		spread long before the
wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		winter, it will be subject to
vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		wind erosion before
<ul> <li>Bestablished on it.</li> <li>To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.</li> </ul>		vegetation can be
To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		ostablished on it
To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		
I o ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		<b>_</b>
impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		To ensure minimum
important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		impact on drainage, it is
depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		important that no surface
mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		depressions are left after
surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		mining. In other words the
maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area.		surface slope must be
including through the edge of the mined area.		maintained throughout
edge of the mined area.		
edge of the mined area.		including through the
		edge of the mined area.
Surface depressions will		Surface depressions will
result in ponding of water		result in ponding of water

on the surface and	
accumulation of exe	cess
moisture in depress	sion
areas. There is suff	icient
slope and elevation	in the
proposed mining ar	ea to
avoid the creation of	of
depressions, provid	led
that mining depths	are
controlled to ensure	the
maintenance of a s	
No compaction in the	nope. Ne soil
should remain after	
rehabilitation. Com	aaction
vill impode water	Jaction
win impede water	the
	uie
soli prome. The	at a d
engineered constru	cied
contours must be	
reinstated as soon	as a
phase is completed	-
If ripping is required	1 to
loosen compaction,	this
should be done to a	a depth
of at least 30cm, an	id in
such a way that no	mixing
of the subsoil into the	าย
topsoil layer occurs	. A
cover crop must be	
established immedi	ately
after spreading of to	opsoil
and ripping, to stab	ilize
the soil and protect	it from
erosion. Any chem	ical
ameliorants should	be
spread on the soil b	pefore
loosening or plough	ning or
should be done as	part of

	the farmer's planting
	program.
	Alien invasive and weed
	vegetation monitoring and
	vegetation monitoring and
	removal must be
	undertaken annually
	during mining and for at
	least a year after mining
	activities have ceased on
	disturbed areas or until
	the landowner starts with
	the appual cultivation
	activities on the affected
	land. This must be done
	by the applicant,
	landowner or their
	appointed contractor,
	using CapeNature
	approved methodology
	depending on the contract
	agreement that the
	agreement that the
	applicant has with the
	landowner. All invasive
	alien species as listed by
	the Conservation of
	Agricultural Resources
	Act (CARA) must be
	removed during these
	surveys Declared
	woods and aligns must be
	removed before ennual
	seeaing.
	The following additional
	steps in the rehabilitation
	process are
	recommended as per the
	Agricultural Impact
	Agnoaltarai impuot

Assessment conducted to ensure maintenance of soil potential: 1. Double stripping. Double stripping is a rehabilitation technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
ensure maintenance of soil potential: 1. Double stripping. Double stripping is a rehabilitation technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
soil potential: 1. Double stripping. Double stripping is a rehabilitation technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
1. Double stripping. Double stripping is a rehabilitation technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
Double stripping is a rehabilitation technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
rehabilitation technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
(2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during
layers are stockpiled separately and during
separately and during
rehabilitation are spread
on the surface in their
original sequence. In
other words, the subsoil
layer is spread
immediately on top of the
profiled overburden, and
the topsoil layer is then
spread on top of that. The
topsoil layer should be
stripped to approximately
30cm depth. Care must
be taken by the stripping
operator to strip as great
a depth of topsoil as
possible (up to a
maximum of 30cm)
without including any of
the underlying clay layer
as part of the topsoil. So
where the clay layer
occurs at a shallower
depth than 30cm, the
stripping must only occur

	to that shallower depth.	1
	The second subsoil	
	stripping should be done	
	to an additional depth of	
	30cm below the depth to	
	which the subsoil was	
	stripped. The double	
	stripping ensures that the	
	robabilitated profile	
	contains the original soil	
	contains the original soli	
	material to a depth of	
	60cm, and that none of	
	the deeper underlying	
	material, that is likely to	
	be too saline to be part of	
	the root zone, occurs	
	within it.	
	2. Additional topsoil.	
	To overcome the	
	compromise to the topsoil	
	discussed above,	
	additional topsoil should	
	be added to the	
	rehabilitated land. In order	
	for this to be feasible,	
	additional topsoil will need	
	to be sourced. One	
	possible source is from	
	the numerous, small, man	
	made farm dams on the	
	farm. However, the	
	clearing of sediments.	
	even from a man made	
	dam, is subject to	
	environmental	
	authorisation. which may	
	not be possible to get in	
	this case, even though it	
	is technically a verv	
	······································	1

suitable choice and
constitutes a win-win in
terms of improving topsoil
as well as improving the
water storage capacity of
the dams. It is therefore
worth fully investigating
the feasibility of this
option. If the dams are not
a feasible source of
topsoil an alternative and
economically feasible
source will pood to be
found Commercial
sources may not be
leasible in terms of costs
and available quantities. If
no feasible source exists
in the area, it will not be
possible to implement this
rehabilitation measure,
and long term soil
production potential will
therefore be
compromised to some
extent. If additional topsoil
can be sourced, it should
be spread over the
surface, once the stripped
and stockpiled topsoil has
already been spread. This
additional layer of topsoil
should be added at a
minimum rate of 200
cubic metres per hectare.
which is the equivalent of
a 2 cm thick layer on the
surface
3 The cron that is

sown on the first season of the rehabilitated soli should be a hardy, annual crop that is sown primarily for soli stabilisation and biomass and not necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertiliser in order to maximise vegetalive growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation the increased fertilisation the ocots should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soli fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soli fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			
of the rehabilitated soil should be a hardy, annual crop that is sown primarily for soil stabilisation and biomass and not necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertilser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic vability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation than mould be determined for a direct should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were laken before mining activities commenced. Samples			sown on the first season
should be a hardy, annual crop that is sown primarily for soil stabilisation and biomass and not necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertiliser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for accommic vability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			of the rehabilitated soil
crop that is sown primarily for soil stabilisation and biomass and not necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertiliser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			should be a hardy annual
for soil stabilisation and biomass and not necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertilser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic vability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples the were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			crop that is sown primarily
biomass and not necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen feitiliser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should herefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities			for coil stabilization and
biointas and not necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertilser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			ion soli stabilisation and
necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertilser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be bome by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fentility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities			biomass and not
production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertilser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities			necessarily for
dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertiliser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility levels that were recorded before mining activities			production. It should be
<ul> <li>nitrogen fertilser in order</li> <li>to maximise vegetative</li> <li>growth and therefore</li> <li>biomass production (both</li> <li>above and below ground).</li> <li>This is likely to be a</li> <li>higher level of fertilisation</li> <li>than would be determined</li> <li>for economic viability in</li> <li>terms of input costs</li> <li>versus production. The</li> <li>increased fertilisation</li> <li>costs should therefore be</li> <li>borne by the mine's</li> <li>rehabilitation budget, and</li> <li>not by the farmer.</li> </ul> Soil fertility samples (in <ul> <li>terms of agricultural</li> <li>potential) must be taken</li> <li>at the restored areas</li> <li>similar to soil fertility</li> <li>samples that were taken</li> <li>before mining activities</li> <li>commenced. The fertility</li> <li>levels that were recorded</li> <li>before mining activities</li> </ul>			dosed with a high level of
to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			nitrogen fertilser in order
growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities			to maximise vegetative
biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			growth and therefore
above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			biomass production (both
This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			above and below ground).
higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			This is likely to be a
<ul> <li>Ingletion of the solution of the solution of the solution of the solution of the solution.</li> <li>Ingletion of the solution of the</li></ul>			higher level of fertilisation
fram would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fortilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			than would be determined
Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			for oconomic vichility in
<ul> <li>Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility and tests before mining activities commenced. Samples that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples that were taken before mining activities commenced.</li> </ul>			torme of input costs
Versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			
Increased tertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			versus production. The
costs should therefore be         borne by the mine's         rehabilitation budget, and         not by the farmer.         Soil fertility samples (in         terms of agricultural         potential) must be taken         at the restored areas         similar to soil fertility         samples that were taken         before mining activities         commenced. The fertility         of the soil must at least be         restored to the soil quality         levels that were recorded         before mining activities         commenced. Samples			increased fertilisation
borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			costs should therefore be
rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			borne by the mine's
not by the farmer.         Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			rehabilitation budget, and
Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			not by the farmer.
Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			
terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			Soil fertility samples (in
potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			terms of agricultural
at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			potential) must be taken
similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			at the restored areas
samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			similar to soil fertility
before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			complex that were taken
commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			samples that were taken
commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			before mining activities
of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			commencea. The fertility
restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			of the soil must at least be
levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples			restored to the soil quality
before mining activities commenced. Samples			levels that were recorded
commenced. Samples			before mining activities
			commenced. Samples

					also and has talen as the	
					should be taken in the	
					same way as pre-mining	
					samples to a depth of	
					25cm. Soil chemical	
					deficiencies must be	
					corrected, based on these	
					samples. A chemical	
					analysis from an	
					agricultural laboratory will	
					include a	
					recommendation of the	
					appropriate quantities of	
					chemical ameliorants (for	
					example lime, phosphate	
					etc) that should be	
					applied to optimize the	
					soil chemistry for the	
					relevant crop Any	
					chemical ameliorants	
					should be spread on the	
					soil before loosening or	
					ploughing or should be	
					done as part of the	
					formar's planting	
					larmer's planting	
					program.	
					When no evidence of	
					erosion and alien	
					vegetation encroachment	
					are visible and similar soil	
					quality levels are reached	
					as before mining activities	
					commenced the mined	
					areas can be considered	
					as successfully	
					rehabilitated.	
Excavations	Heritage	The potential	Operational Phase		Should any burials fossils	
	Resources	impact of the		16-Low	or other historical material	8 - L ow
	Impacts	nronosed			be encountered during	
	Inpasto	P:00000			se encountered during	

		development on archaeological, paleontological and heritage remains			mining, work must cease immediately and HWC must be contacted.	
All activities associated with proposed mining	Noise impacts	Noise due to mining machinery, trucks and people on site	Operational, Decommissioning/Closure/ Rehabilitation	6- Low	No activities that may generate noise levels above the legal limit in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, Western Cape Noise regulations will be conducted. Machinery and vehicles should be regularly maintained to prevent excessive noise. All machinery and work activities must adhere to the requirements of the noise regulations	6-Low
All activities associated with proposed mining	Visual impact	A negative visual impact due to the creation of excavation pits.	Operational Phase	16-Low	Proposed mining activities must be limited to development footprint site. Rehabilitation of site when mining process complete.	10 - Low
Decommissioning of mine	Soil erosion	Natural and agricultural resources	Decommissioning Phase	56-Medium	Mine area must be rehabilitated and pastures planted immediately after mine is completed. Engineered contour structures reinstated and maintained. Monitor rehabilitation of area on a 6 monthly basis until effective/successful	8-Low

					rehabilitation has been
					obtained.
					in erosion is detected
					Implement erosion
					rectification and
					preventions measures as
					guided by the EMPr and
					recommend by a ECO
Decommissioning of	Introduction of	Natural and	Decommissioning Phase		Alien invasive and weed
mine	alien plant	agricultural			vegetation monitoring and
	species during	resources			removal must be
	rehabilitation.				undertaken annually
					during mining and for at
					least a year after mining
					activities have ceased on
					disturbed areas or until
					the landowner starts with
					the annual cultivation
					activities on the affected
					land. This must be done
					by the applicant,
					landowner or their
					appointed contractor,
				56-Medium	using CapeNature 8-Low
					approved methodology
					depending on the contract
					agreement that the
					applicant has with the
					landowner. All invasive
					alien species as listed by
					the Conservation of
					Agricultural Resources
					Act (CARA) must be
					removed during these
					surveys. Declared
					weeds and aliens must be
					removed before annual
					seeding
					Only use topsoil as

					derived and conserved proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property.	
Decommissioning of mine	Socio Economic impacts	Loss of socio- economic benefits to the local communities of Heidelberg and Riversdale	Decommissioning Phase	90-High	Additional viable bentonite deposits must be sourced and authorised to ensure sustainability of the Cape Bentonite Mine operations.	1-Low

(k) Summary of specialist reports. (This summary must be completed if any specialist reports informed the impact assessment and final site layout process and must be in the following tabular form):-

		SPECIALIST	REFERENCE TO
		RECOMMENDATIONS	APPLICABLE
		THAT HAVE BEEN	SECTION OF REPORT
	<b>RECOMMENDATIONS OF SPECIALIST REPORTS</b>	INCLUDED IN THE EIA	WHERE SPECIALIST
STUDIES UNDERTAKEN		REPORT	RECOMMENDATIONS
		(Mark with an X where	HAVE BEEN
		applicable)	INCLUDED.
Ecological Baseline	Concluding Remarks and Summary of Impact Mitigation and	X (All specialist	Part A – i) and j)
Assessments	Rehabilitation Measures Proposed before, during and after Mining	recommendations	Appandix H
by Eco Impact Legal	ACTIVITIES	in potential impact	Environmental
Consulting	If strict adherence is kept to the recommendations as set out in this report	mitigation measures	Management
Contouch on 0017	and incorporated into the Environmental Management Programme, the	and EMPr	Programme Report
September 2017	fauna or avifauna species of conservation concern, their habitats or any	requirements)	
	sensitive environment and landscape features as identified on the site and		
	surrounds.		

<ul> <li>All proposed mining activities to be located on completely transformed and cultivated agricultural areas as identified on Maps 4.1 and 4.2 of this report.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Clearly demarcate the 8m wide buffer areas proposed as measured from the edge of all remaining indigenous vegetation areas and undertake mining activities only in identified and specifically demarcated areas as proposed on completely transformed and cultivated areas. Demarcation method to be approved by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO). The proposed buffer areas to be located within existing cultivated land may only be used as roads and for stormwater management and no other activities associated with the proposed mining of the site may occur within the buffer areas.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Compile and implement a site specific stormwater management plan which aims to prevent (and if prevention is not possible to mitigate and rehabilitate) erosion of the site and surrounds and accumulation of stormwater in excavation areas. Site specific storm water management measures must be incorporated into the proposed mining activities layout, to direct storm water runoff away from the proposed quarry; topsoil and overburden stockpiles but still draining into adjacent non-perennial drainage lines as according to current status quo.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation, drainage lines and wetland areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>No natural vegetation, drainage lines or wetland areas edges may be cleared or impacted upon by the proposed mining activities.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Topsoil and overburden materials must be removed and stored separately adjacent to the mining areas on transformed agricultural land with effective storm water runoff and erosion prevention measures to be implemented in order to protect the</li> </ul>	

materials for use during rehabilitation phase.

- As the excavation of the guarry advances the stored overburden material must be replaced to backfill the excavations. The backfilled area must then be contoured according to existing surrounding contours of the cultivated land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly during the mining operational/excavation phase (at least 3 monthly and after heavy rains) for signs of erosion which if detected must be immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of the site and surrounds. No mining activities may occur within 100m from any drainage line or wetland without determining requirement for water use authorisation from Department of Water and Sanitation or the Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency.
  - Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken for at least a year after mining activities have ceased and the site has been rehabilitated or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the landowner.
  - The project implementation process should be subject to standard Environmental Management Programme (EMP) prescripts and conditions, including the recommendations as provided in this report and only proceed under supervision of a competent and diligent Environmental Control Officer, both during the operational/excavation and rehabilitation phases.

	Eco Impact is of the opinion, and based on the survey and desk study done, that if the proposed mining activities remains on the completely transformed cultivated agricultural areas of the site as indicated on Maps 4.1 and 4.2 of this report and the specialist recommendations as listed in this report are adhered to and incorporated into the mining EMP that the proposed mining activities will not have any significant detrimental environmental impacts on any of the sensitive environmental and landscape features as identified on the site and surrounds.	
Agricultural Impact		
	IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT OF IMPACTS ON AGRICULTURE	
by Jonan Lanz		
July 2018	Discussion	
	The defining question of this assessment is whether the capacity of the soil to support crop production will be reduced by the mining and rehabilitation process or not. In other words, will the soil potential of the rehabilitated land be any less than it was prior to the mining disturbance.	
	To answer this question this study investigated the pre-mining soil conditions of the proposed mine. It also investigated the mining and rehabilitation processes as well as agricultural lands where rehabilitation has been completed for different periods of time.	
	The standard rehabilitation that is and has been applied by Cape Bentonite is to strip and stockpile a relatively thin layer of topsoil before any mining disturbance. The mining pit is excavated to varying depths to a maximum of 30 metres in order to extract	

thin layers of bentonite. All overburden is backfilled directly into
the pit, behind the bentonite extraction. Once all bentonite has
been extracted and the pit has been completely backfilled and
profiled, the stockpiled topsoil is re-spread across the surface.
The important characteristics of the soil conditions that have
relevance for answering the above question are the following:
1. The topsoil (A horizon) of most of the mining area is very
thin. It varies between 20 and 40 cm in thickness. The
topsoil is the most critical component of soil potential and
any loss of or change to the quality of topsoil can therefore
have a significant effect on soil potential.
2. Over most of the mining area the thin topsoil is directly
underlain by a dense clay layer. This dense clay layer is
much less suitable than the topsoil for supporting root
development of crop plants.
3. Deeper overburden material that is excavated during the
mining process is likely to be even less suitable for root
development than the shallower subsoil. It is highly likely
to have higher salinity than the shallow subsoils and to
have salinity levels that impede root development of crop
plants.
As a result of these characteristics of the soil, the mining and
rehabilitation process poses a significant risk of reducing the soil
potential of the rehabilitated soil to some extent. Given that the
topsoil layer is so thin, and that it varies in thickness, it is almost

impossible to strip it effectively without either including some underlying clay, where stripping is slightly deeper than the topsoil layer (see Figures 9 and 10), or losing some topsoil below the stripping depth, where this is slightly shallower than the topsoil layer. Both of these will compromise the topsoil to some extent and lead to some reduction in the agricultural potential of the rehabilitated soil. Inclusion of the clay layer in the topsoil causes water infiltration and moisture supply problems for the crop. A reduction in soil potential, by either of the above two mechanisms, will have long lasting impacts, and the soil will not restore itself within decades. In summary, the mining and current rehabilitation process that simply strips and then re-spreads a layer of topsoil is likely to lead to some reduction in soil potential. **Mitigation measures** It is unfair to expect the mine to have to improve on the premining soil potential. But it is also unfair and environmentally unsound for the mine to rehabilitate to a lower soil potential. Because of the likelihood of the mechanisms identified above, to reduce the soil potential, it is fair to expect the mine to take extra steps to ensure that soil potential is not compromised. Where there is some uncertainty, the precautionary principle requires that it will be better to err on the side of improved soil potential than on the side of reduced soil potential.

The f	ollowing are the sequence of soil rehabilitation steps that are
curre	ntly part of the Environmental Management Program. Some
comm	nents are made on certain of these.
1.	Soil sampling before mining. No sampling depth is
	specified. Samples should be taken from the surface to a
	depth of 25cm so as to include equal amounts of soil over
	the full depth range between 0 and 25cm.
2.	Protection of topsoil stockpiles.
3.	Profiling of overburden surface.
4.	Prevention of any surface depressions.
5.	Spreading of topsoil. The current EMP states that a depth
	of 50cm of potential root zone should be available.
	However, because of the thin topsoil, this will be less than
	50cm in many cases.
6.	Reconstruction of any erosion control contour banks that
	existed before mining. The integrity of the contour system
	as a whole and the way that water flows from or to
	adjacent un-mined land must be maintained.
7.	Sampling and chemical correction. Samples should be
	taken in the same way as pre-mining samples to a depth
	of 25cm. Any chemical ameliorants should be spread on
	the soil before loosening or ploughing or should be done as
	part of the farmer's planting program.
8.	Loosening of the soil. If ripping is required to loosen
	compaction, this should be done to a depth of at least
	30cm, and in such a way that no mixing of the subsoil into
	the topsoil layer occurs.

9. Alien invasive and weed control.	
10. Erosion control.	
The following additional steps in the rehabilitation process are	
recommended to ensure maintenance of soil potential:	
1. Double stripping. Double stripping is a rehabilitation	
technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines	
(2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a	
second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these	
layers are stockpiled separately and during rehabilitation	
are spread on the surface in their original sequence. In	
other words, the subsoil layer is spread immediately on top	
of the profiled overburden, and the topsoil layer is then	
spread on top of that. The topsoil layer should be stripped	
to approximately 30cm depth. Care must be taken by the	
stripping operator to strip as great a depth of topsoil as	
possible (up to a maximum of 30cm) without including any	
of the underlying clay layer as part of the topsoil. So where	
the clay layer occurs at a shallower depth than 30cm, the	
stripping must only occur to that shallower depth. The	
second subsoil stripping should be done to an additional	
depth of 30cm below the depth to which the subsoil was	
stripped. The double stripping ensures that the	
rehabilitated profile contains the original soil material to a	
depth of 60cm, and that none of the deeper underlying	
material, that is likely to be too saline to be part of the	
root zone, occurs within it.	

2. Additional topsoil. To overcome the compromise to the
topsoil discussed above, additional topsoil should be added
to the rehabilitated land. In order for this to be feasible,
additional topsoil will need to be sourced. One possible
source is from the numerous, small, man made farm dams
on the farm. However, the clearing of sediments, even
from a man made dam, is subject to environmental
authorisation, which may not be possible to get in this
case, even though it is technically a very suitable choice
and constitutes a win-win in terms of improving topsoil as
well as improving the water storage capacity of the dams.
It is therefore worth fully investigating the feasibility of
this option. If the dams are not a feasible source of topsoil,
an alternative and economically feasible source will need to
be found. Commercial sources may not be feasible in
terms of costs and available quantities. If no feasible
source exists in the area, it will not be possible to
implement this rehabilitation measure, and long term soil
production potential will therefore be compromised to
some extent. If additional topsoil can be sourced, it should
be spread over the surface, once the stripped and
stockpiled topsoil has already been spread. This additional
layer of topsoil should be added at a minimum rate of 200
cubic metres per hectare, which is the equivalent of a 2 cm
thick layer on the surface.
3. The crop that is sown on the first season of the
rehabilitated soil should be a hardy, annual crop that is
 sown primarily for soil stabilisation and biomass and not

necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high	
level of nitrogen fertilser in order to maximise vegetative	
growth and therefore biomass production (both above and	
below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of	
fertilisation than would be determined for economic	
viability in terms of input costs versus production. The	
increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by	
the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer.	
4. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential)	
must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility	
samples that were taken before mining activities	
commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be	
restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before	
mining activities commenced. Samples should be taken in	
the same way as pre-mining samples to a depth of 25cm.	
Soil chemical deficiencies must be corrected, based on	
these samples. A chemical analysis from an agricultural	
laboratory will include a recommendation of the	
appropriate quantities of chemical ameliorants (for	
example lime, phosphate etc) that should be applied to	
optimize the soil chemistry for the relevant crop. Any	
chemical ameliorants should be spread on the soil before	
loosening or ploughing or should be done as part of the	
farmer's planting program.	
npact assessment	
om an environmental impact assessment point of view the	
	necessarily for production. It should be dosed with a high level of nitrogen fertilser in order to maximise vegetative growth and therefore biomass production (both above and below ground). This is likely to be a higher level of fertilisation than would be determined for economic viability in terms of input costs versus production. The increased fertilisation costs should therefore be borne by the mine's rehabilitation budget, and not by the farmer. 4. Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples should be taken in the same way as pre-mining samples to a depth of 25cm. Soil chemical deficiencies must be corrected, based on these samples. A chemical analysis from an agricultural laboratory will include a recommendation of the appropriate quantities of chemical ameliorants (for example lime, phosphate etc) that should be applied to optimize the soil chemistry for the relevant crop. Any chemical ameliorants should be spread on the soil before loosening or ploughing or should be done as part of the farmer's planting program. <b>spact assessment</b> m an environmental impact assessment point of view the

Cumulative impact	
potential. The mine must take responsibility for and incur all costs associated with fully returning the soil potential to at least pre- mining levels.	
The purpose of the compensation is not to cover any loss of soil potential and loss of future income as a result of lost soil	
<b>Socio-economic impacts</b> The mine compensates the farmer for loss of income due to the fact that the land cannot be farmed from when mining begins until mining and rehabilitation have been completed. The compensation is paid per ton of mineral extracted and is likely to more than compensate any direct loss of income from farming the land.	
If the additional recommended rehabilitation steps are included into the soil rehabilitation program, and effectively implemented, the mining process is assessed as not having any long term detrimental impact on soil potential. All the proposed quarries will be able to be returned to agricultural use, at the same level of productivity as pre-mining.	
potential negative impact of mining is to reduce the soil potential. This is a direct impact that can last long term, but that can be completely mitigated through effective rehabilitation. Without mitigation the significance of the impact will be high, but with mitigation it will be low.	

The environmental impact assessment process requires the	
assessment of cumulative impacts. The cumulative impact of a	
development is the impact that development will have when its	
impact is considered together with the impacts of other proposed	
developments that will affect the same environment. The most	
important concept related to a cumulative impact is that of an	
acceptable level of change to an environment. A cumulative	
impact only becomes relevant when the sum of proposed	
developments that impact an environment will cause an	
acceptable level of change to be exceeded.	
There are numerous Cape Bentonite quarries in the vicinity of the	
proposed mine. These could potentially impact a large area of	
arable land and exceed the acceptable level of arable land loss.	
However, the agricultural potential of the land can be completely	
restored, if effectively rehabilitated. If this is done, there is zero	
cumulative, long term impact of mining on agricultural potential in	
the area.	
CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	
Although the soil is shallow and the topsoil is very thin, the land is	
suitable for production of specific crops. The important potential	
impact of mining is a long term loss of soil potential, which is of	
high significance because the land is suitable for crop production.	
The thin topsoil with underlying clay means that the soils are	
particularly sensitive to disturbance and their agricultural potential	
can be drastically reduced by the mining process, if they are not	
well rehabilitated. The mining and current rehabilitation process	
--	--
that strips and then re-spreads a layer of topsoil is likely to lead	
to some reduction in long term soil potential. Extra rehabilitation	
steps are therefore justified. The recommended extra steps are	
double stripping and addition of extra topsoil to the rehabilitated	
land.	
From an environmental impact assessment point of view the	
potential negative impact of long term reduction in soil potential	
can be completely mitigated through effective rehabilitation.	
Without mitigation the significance of the impact will be high, but	
with mitigation it will be low.	
If the additional recommended rehabilitation steps are included	
into the soil rehabilitation program, and effectively implemented,	
the mining process is assessed as not having any long term	
detrimental impact on soil potential. All the proposed quarries will	
be able to be returned to agricultural use, at the same level of	
productivity as pre-mining.	

## (I) Environmental impact statement

#### (i) Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment;

The objective of an EIA is to find the alternative having the least negative environmental impact and which best benefits society. The assessment and evaluation of potential impacts associated with the proposed development was undertaken in an iterative manner, to inform proactively the 'shaping' of the optimum development proposal. Specialists and key stakeholders were involved in the EIA process to identify and assess potential impacts of the proposed development.

Cape Bentonite Mine is an existing Bentonite and Zeolite mining company operating on various farms in close proximity to the towns of Heidelberg and Riversdale that fall within the Hessequa Local Municipality and Eden District Municipality in the Western Cape Province.

Cape Bentonite Mine has mining rights for several properties within close proximity to the R/E of farm Uitspankraal nr 585 due to the viable sources of bentonite and zeolite found in this area. During the prospecting of this property viable sources of bentonite and zeolite were discovered on already cultivated agricultural land.

The proposed mining activities area of 151ha is therefore located on completely transformed and cultivated agricultural land, previously and continually impacted upon by ongoing cultivation and heavy livestock grazing and will not impact on any significant environmental features found on site.

Non-perennial drainage lines with associated indigenous vegetation areas are present throughout the property (but not proposed to be mined upon) due to the undulating nature of the landscape. The drainage lines feed mainly into lower lying man-made farm dams and the Duiwenhoks River system. The only surface water run-off that is occasionally present in the drainage lines is storm water runoff during heavy rains.

An 8m buffer area in-between any excavations and the edge of indigenous vegetation areas as present along the existing edge of the cultivated agricultural lands is proposed to ensure protection and maintain current ecological functioning of associated runoff areas/drainage lines. The only activities allowed within the proposed 8m buffer areas, as measured from the edge of the indigenous vegetation areas along the edge of the cultivated lands, are continued use as informal gravel roads or for placement of storm water berms (no excavations or trenching allowed).

Mining is conducted "in-house" by means of excavators, front-end loaders and 9-15 Ton dumper trucks. The mining and method comprise relatively shallow opencast quarrying. The topsoil (a layer of at least 300mm are removed for rehabilitation) and overburden are removed and stockpiled separately adjacent to the mining area. The bentonite as it is being mined is trucked to the processing plant at the head offices on Erf 1412, Heidelberg.

Overburden is mined in 20m wide and 3-4m thick benches to expose 3m of bentonite down-dip to be mined. This process is repeated until all bentonite is mined out. Through this process the quarries depth will be a maximum of 30m deep, and no more than half of the quarry size will be open at a time.

Rehabilitation takes place on an ongoing basis as mining proceeds. As the quarry advances along strike, the overburden is progressively replaced to backfill the excavation. The backfilled area is then contoured to prevent erosion, which could be

caused by rain and surface water flow. Finally the topsoil is then spread over the disturbed surface area to restore the land to its previous state.

The bentonite found on the mining area is emplaced as relatively thin seams of 1-4m thick. The topsoil is normally less than 30cm thick. Overburden consists of a sequence of siltstone with conglomerate lenses; the latter also form the footwall of the succession.

Potential significant direct impacts occur primarily during the mining excavation stage, and the nature of these impacts is temporary loss of agricultural land and potential erosion of proposed mining areas and surrounding indigenous vegetation areas. The extent in this case is local. Indirect impacts occur mostly during the rehabilitation phase and in this case the nature would vary from the introduction of alien vegetation to partial disruption of ecological processes due to the effects of the alien species. The extent of the indirect impact in this case is local. All measures to be implemented before, during and after mining to mitigate potential impacts are included in the EMP.

In terms of potential environmental impacts and alternatives considered the proposed site is considered suitable for bentonite and zeolite mining and the potential impacts identified would be adequately managed and effectively mitigated through the implementation of the recommendations outlined in this report as well as the proposed Environmental Management Programme (EMP).

The mine provides direct employment for at least 43 local persons and compensation to the landowner. The operation further creates indirect employment opportunities in equipment supply industries, transport and bentonite mining, and the mining environment.

It was concluded that the proposed development will not have a significant negative environmental impact and that the socio-economic benefits of the proposed bentonite mining outweigh the potential negative impact on the environment if specialist and EMP recommendations are effectively implemented.

No fatal flaws were identified during the assessment that will lead to unacceptable environmental degradation during the proposed mining activities.

#### (ii) Final Site Map

Provide a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed overall activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers Attach as **Appendix B** 

Refer to maps attached under Appendix B

# (iii) Summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;

All significant environmental, cultural and socio-economic features applicable to the site were identified and informed the preferred activity, location and layout as proposed. The preferred mining activities, location and layout was assessed against the no go option of the site remaining as is.

#### **Mining Operational Phase**

Most of the potential negative impacts are rated as medium which can be mitigated to a low status. The potential impacts rated as medium before mitigation measures are implemented includes potential mining impacts such as – Increased dust levels; Potential erosion due to proposed mining activities along steep slopes; Mining activities can result in increased sediment loads in water resources; The trapping of all storm water within excavations on the mine area; Waste from chemical toilets and litter; Hydrocarbon spill; Fire; Introduction of declared weed species; Increased traffic due to the mining activities requiring various vehicles to come onto and leave the site;

Potential negative impacts rated as low before and after mitigation include – Emissions; Impact on the naturally occurring fauna and avifauna present in the area; The potential impact of the proposed development on archaeological, paleontological and heritage remains; Noise due to mining machinery, trucks and people on site; A negative visual impact due to the creation of excavation pits

Potential negative impacts rated as high which can be mitigated to low status includes – Impact of proposed mining activities on secondary drainage lines and dams with associated wetland characteristics and aquatic vegetation as associated with mapped NFEPAs and aquatic CBAs and ESAs; Impact of proposed mining activities on terrestrial indigenous vegetation areas as associated with mapped terrestrial CBAs, ESAs and buffer areas; Mining of agricultural land;

Potential positive impacts which also outweighs the potential negative impacts is related to ongoing socio-economic benefits to the local communities of Heidelberg and Riversdale due to extension of the lifespan of Cape Bentonite Mine and job opportunities created.

All the potential negative impacts with their mitigation measures are included and described in the EMP.

#### Decommissioning/Closure/Rehabilitation Phase

The potential impacts of decommissioning the mine include soil erosion and alien species spreading during the rehabilitation phase. The site will be rehabilitated after mine closure and this is detailed in the EMP and Mine Closure/Rehabilitation Plan.

A potential high negative impact during the decommissioning phase is the potential loss of socio-economic benefits to the local communities of Heidelberg and Riversdale. This can be mitigated by sourcing and authorising additional viable bentonite deposits to ensure sustainability of the Cape Bentonite Mine operations.

It was concluded by the EAP that the proposed development will not have a significant negative environmental impact if proposed mitigation measures are implemented and it was recommended that the Environmental Management Programme be adhered to accordingly.

# (m) Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr;

Based on the assessment and where applicable the recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation.

The National Environmental Management Laws Amendment Act 25 of 2014 and Section 38 of the MPRDA stipulated that the general objectives of integrated environmental management must be applied in accordance with NEMA and this will include the assessment and management of impacts identified as part of the EIA process. The following

proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for each impact identified for the mine where recorded:

## Increased dust levels

Reduce drop height of material to a minimum. Area will be mined in phases to reduce the barren areas. Temporarily halt material handling in windy conditions. Use non-potable water to dampen bare soil areas if required to mitigate windblown dust. A speed limit of 30km/hour will be displayed and enforced through a fining system. All vehicle drivers entering the site will be informed of the speed limit.

## Soil erosion

Visually inspect mining area boundaries, exposed surfaces, overburden and top soil stockpiles for signs of erosion. If erosion channels are discovered the mine must determine the cause of erosion and implement erosion rectification and prevention measures to rehabilitate eroded areas and prevent future erosion. Rehabilitate and reinstate engineered constructed contours as soon as a phase is complete. Undertake mining activities only in identified and specifically demarcated areas as proposed and in phases. Rehabilitating/filling excavations as soon as possible to prevent accumulation of stormwater. Implement erosion and storm water runoff management measures as according to EMP requirements to prevent (or if prevention is not possible limit) any erosion from occurring on the mining activity areas and surrounds; and any storm water runoff from the mining areas and topsoil and overburden storage areas.

## Emissions

Vehicles and machinery will be maintained to minimize emissions. A log book will be filled in to keep a record of all maintenance problems encountered and mitigation measures implemented to resolve the problem. Vehicles and machinery emitting excessive emissions will be stopped immediately and not allowed to operate until the necessary repairs have been made..

## • Mining activities can result in increased sediment loads in water resources

Where no existing gravel roads exists as buffer areas an 8m buffer area as measured from the edge of the indigenous vegetation surrounding the non-perennial drainage lines on site must be demarcated and kept throughout mining operational phase. The proposed buffer areas may only be used as roads and no other activities associated with the proposed mining of the site may occur within the buffer areas. Demarcation method to be approved by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO). Minimize sediment load in the water by stripping a maximum of 10 meters ahead of the mining face and only moving the material once it needs to be processed or onto the intended topsoil stockpiles on the edge of all current and future mining areas. Monitor for erosion. Should erosion be present, undertake mitigation measures to rectify and prevent further erosion. All roads need to be maintained and monitored. Visible signs of possible erosion must be immediately rehabilitated. All storm water falling outside the mine property must be diverted around the mine. This forms part of the Storm Water Management Measures and part of the EMPr.

## Impact of proposed mining activities on adjacent drainage lines

Undertake mining activities only in identified and specifically demarcated areas as proposed. Storm water and erosion control as per an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) must be conducted and monitored to prevent siltation of drainage line. No disturbance should be allowed within the drainage line or wetland areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No drainage line or wetland areas edges may be disturbed or impacted upon by the proposed activities. Where no existing gravel roads exists as buffer areas an 8m buffer area as measured from the edge of the indigenous vegetation surrounding the non-perennial drainage lines on site must be demarcated and kept throughout mining operational phase. The proposed buffer areas may only be used as roads and for stormwater management no other activities associated with the proposed mining of the site may occur within the buffer areas. Demarcation method to be approved by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO). No mining activities may occur within 100m from any drainage line or wetland without determining requirement for water use authorisation from Department of Water and Sanitation or the Breede Gouritz Catchment Management Agency.

# • The trapping of all storm water within excavations on the mine area

All storm water falling outside the mine property must be diverted around the mine. The mine will maintain the storm water diversion channels created along the perimeter of the mine property. The intention of the channels is to ensure water from outside the property is diverted around the quarry.

# • Waste from chemical toilets and litter

The toilets are serviced when needed and emptied when almost full. If a leak occurs the correct emergency procedure is to be followed (see EMP). Litter will be collected amd removed from site by the operator on a daily basis.

# • Hydrocarbon spill

Any mine vehicle which is leaking hydrocarbons (e.g. petrol, diesel or oil) will be serviced in a concreted workshop to repair the leak. If it is not possible to repair the leak immediately, a drip tray will be placed under the leak to trap any spillages. The content of the drip trays will be decanted into an old oil drum for removal from the site to a hazardous waste handling facility. Hydrocarbon spillages are to be cleaned up immediately. The mine will also maintain a store of suitable absorbent material, suitable bioremediation substance and a spill kit. All incidences/ spillages are to be recorded in an incident log book. Contaminated soil must go to Vissershok Hazardous Landfill site.

# • Fire

All employees will be trained on fire safety and on how to reduce the probability of a fire spreading out of control. Anyone who observes a fire must report it immediately to the fire protection agency/ fire brigade and their supervisor/ mine manager. Vehicles must be parked in an area with no vegetation if a fire occurs.

# Introduction of declared weed species

Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken annually during mining and for at least a year after mining activities have ceased on disturbed areas or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the landowner. All invasive alien species as listed by the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) must be removed during these surveys. Declared weeds and aliens must be removed before annual seeding. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property.

# Impact on the naturally occurring fauna and avifauna present in the area

Rehabilitate the area after mining process is complete and vegetation will return. Use of stockpiled topsoil to rehabilitate the site. Restrict mining activities only to demarcated approved mining areas.

## Impact of proposed mining activities on terrestrial indigenous vegetation areas as associated with mapped terrestrial CBAs, ESAs and buffer areas

Where no existing gravel roads exists as buffer areas an 8m buffer area as measured from the edge of the indigenous vegetation surrounding the non-perennial drainage lines on site must be demarcated and kept throughout mining operational phase. The proposed buffer areas may only be used as roads and no other activities associated with the proposed mining of the site may occur within the buffer areas. Demarcation method to be approved by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO). No disturbance should be allowed within the drainage lines and remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No excavation or stockpiling is allowed within the buffer areas. Should any evidence be observed that the mining activities are impacting negatively on any indigenous vegetation areas (and drainage lines) the ECO must recommend mitigation measures to be implemented to prevent further degradation and rectify impacts. Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken annually during mining and for at least a year after mining activities have ceased on disturbed areas or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the landowner. All invasive alien species as listed by the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) must be removed during these surveys. Declared weeds and aliens must be removed before annual seeding. Remove and conserve topsoil layer and overburden material for rehabilitation after mining activities have ceased. Topsoil and overburden materials must be stored separately adjacent to the mining areas on cultivated land with effective storm water runoff and erosion prevention measures to be implemented in order to protect the materials for rehabilitation. Implement erosion and storm water runoff management measures as according to EMP and stormwater management plan requirements to prevent (or if prevention is not possible limit) any erosion from occurring on the mining activity areas and surrounds; and any storm water runoff from the mining areas and topsoil and overburden storage areas. As the excavation of the guarry advances the stored overburden material must be replaced to backfill the excavations. The backfilled area must then be contoured according to existing surrounding contours of the cultivated land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified and alien vegetation removed to prevent potential siltation, erosion and alien encroachment of natural areas and drainage lines. No disturbance should be allowed within the remaining indigenous vegetation areas. This includes no dumping of fill, no roads, and all forms of temporary disturbance. No natural vegetation areas edges may be cleared or impacted upon by the proposed mining activities and no mining machinery may enter any indigenous vegetation areas outside of existing access roads to be used. The project implementation process should be subject to standard Environmental Management Programme (EMP) prescripts and conditions and only proceed under supervision of a competent and diligent Environmental Control Officer, both during the operational/excavation and rehabilitation phases.

## Increased traffic due to the mining activities requiring various vehicles to come onto and leave the site.

A speed limit of 30km/hour will be displayed and enforced through a fining system. All vehicle drivers entering the site will be informed of the speed limit. Speed limit will be applicable when delivery trucks drive through areas were farm yard and housing is next to the road. The applicant will be responsible for upkeep and repair of farm roads used during mining activities to the satisfaction of the landowner.

#### • Mining of agricultural land

Compensate the landowner for the temporary loss of agricultural land during mining activities.Before any mining activities commence, soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at each of the proposed mining areas, by a qualified person and samples must be tested at a certified laboratory. Samples should be taken from the surface to a depth of 25cm so as to include equal amounts of soil over the full depth range between 0 and 25cm. Topsoil and overburden materials must be stored separately adjacent to the mining areas with effective storm water runoff and erosion prevention measures to be implemented in order to protect the materials. Topsoil stockpiles should be protected against losses by water and wind erosion. The mining plan should be such that topsoil is stockpiled for the minimum possible time by rehabilitating different mining blocks progressively as the mining process continues. As the excavation of the quarry advances the stored overburden material must be replaced to backfill the excavations. The backfilled area must then be contoured according to existing surrounding contours of the cultivated land to prevent erosion. After contouring has been completed the stored topsoil material must be spread over the backfilled area. The topsoil must not be compacted after spreading to allow the disturbed area to be restored for agricultural use. The site must be monitored regularly (at least 6 monthly and after heavy rains) and all signs of erosion immediately rectified to prevent potential siltation and erosion of natural areas and drainage lines. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved from the proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property. During rehabilitation, the stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread over the mining surface. Topsoil spreading should be done just before the winter season so that a cover crop can be seeded and established during the winter rains and to control erosion on the newly spread topsoil. If topsoil is spread long before the winter, it will be subject to wind erosion before vegetation can be established on it. To ensure minimum impact on drainage, it is important that no surface depressions are left after mining. In other words the surface slope must be maintained throughout, including through the edge of the mined area. Surface depressions will result in ponding of water on the surface and accumulation of excess moisture in depression areas. There is sufficient slope and elevation in the proposed mining area to avoid the creation of depressions, provided that mining depths are controlled to ensure the maintenance of a slope. No compaction in the soil should remain after rehabilitation. Compaction will impede water movement through the soil profile. The engineered constructed contours must be reinstated as soon as a phase is completed. If ripping is required to loosen compaction, this should be done to a depth of at least 30cm, and in such a way that no mixing of the subsoil into the topsoil layer occurs. A cover crop must be established immediately after spreading of topsoil and ripping, to stabilize the soil and protect it from erosion. Any chemical ameliorants should be spread on the soil before loosening or ploughing or should be done as part of the farmer's planting program. Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken annually during mining and for at least a year after mining activities have ceased on disturbed areas or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the All invasive alien species as listed by the Conservation of Agricultural landowner. Resources Act (CARA) must be removed during these surveys. Declared weeds and aliens must be removed before annual seeding. The following additional steps in the rehabilitation process are recommended as per the Agricultural Impact Assessment conducted to ensure maintenance of soil potential:

1. Double stripping. Double stripping is a rehabilitation technique that is recommended by the Chamber of Mines (2007). It involves stripping a layer of topsoil, and then a second additional layer below the topsoil. Both of these layers are stockpiled separately and during rehabilitation are spread on the surface in their original sequence. In other words, the subsoil layer is spread immediately on top of the profiled overburden, and the topsoil layer is then spread on top of that. The topsoil layer should be stripped to approximately 30cm depth. Care must be taken by the stripping operator to strip as great a depth of topsoil as possible (up to a maximum of 30cm) without including any of the underlying clay layer as part of the topsoil. So where the clay layer occurs at a shallower depth than 30cm, the stripping must only occur to that shallower depth. The second subsoil stripping should be done to an additional depth of 30cm below the depth to which the subsoil was stripped. The double stripping ensures that the rehabilitated profile contains the original soil material to a depth of 60cm, and that none of the deeper underlying material, that is likely to be too saline to be part of the root zone, occurs within it.

2. Additional topsoil. To overcome the compromise to the topsoil discussed above, additional topsoil should be sourced from the numerous man-made farm dams on the farm and spread over the surface, once the stripped and stockpiled topsoil has already been spread. This additional layer of topsoil should be a minimum of 2 cm thick. This topsoil should be sourced and stockpiled before rehabilitation commences, during the dry season when dam levels are low and may only be sourced from man-made dams within the area and not from any "natural" dams. No terrestrial or aquatic indigenous vegetation areas may be impacted upon during the sourcing of the additional topsoil required for rehabilitation of the quarry areas.

3. The crop that is sown on the first season of the rehabilitated soil should be a hardy, annual crop that is sown primarily for soil stabilisation and biomass and not necessarily for production.

Soil fertility samples (in terms of agricultural potential) must be taken at the restored areas similar to soil fertility samples that were taken before mining activities commenced. The fertility of the soil must at least be restored to the soil quality levels that were recorded before mining activities commenced. Samples should be taken in the same way as pre-mining samples to a depth of 25cm. When no evidence of erosion and alien vegetation encroachment are visible and similar soil quality levels are reached as before mining activities commenced the mined areas can be considered as successfully rehabilitated.

# • The potential impact of the proposed development on archaeological, paleontological and heritage remains.

Should any burials, fossils or other historical material be encountered during mining, work must cease immediately and HWC must be contacted.

# • The potential impact of noise due to machinery, trucks and people on site

No activities that may generate noise levels above the legal limit in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, Western Cape Noise regulations will be conducted. Machinery and vehicles should be regularly maintained to prevent excessive noise. All machinery and work activities must adhere to the requirements of the noise regulations.

# • The potential negative visual impact due to the creation of excavation pits

Proposed mining activities must be limited to development footprint site. Rehabilitation of site when mining is complete.

# • Soil erosion during decommissioning

Mine area must be rehabilitated and pastures planted immediately after mine is completed. Monitor rehabilitation of area on a 6 monthly basis until effective/successful rehabilitation has been obtained. Engineered contour structures reinstated and maintained. If erosion is detected implement erosion rectification and preventions measures as guided by the EMPr and recommend by a ECO

# Introduction of alien plant species during rehabilitation

Alien invasive and weed vegetation monitoring and removal must be undertaken annually during mining and for at least a year after mining activities have ceased on disturbed areas or until the landowner starts with the annual cultivation activities on the affected land. This must be done by the applicant, landowner or their appointed contractor, using CapeNature approved methodology depending on the contract agreement that the applicant has with the landowner. All invasive alien species as listed by the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) must be removed during these surveys. Declared weeds and aliens must be removed before annual seeding. Only use topsoil as derived and conserved proposed mining area to be rehabilitated after mining activities have ceased on the property.

• The potential negative socio-economic impact due to the decommissioning of the mine leading to the loss of socio-economic benefits to the local communities of Heidelberg and Riversdale

Additional viable bentonite deposits must be sourced and authorised to ensure sustainability of the Cape Bentonite Mine operations.

## (n) Final Proposed Alternatives.

(Provide an explanation for the final layout of the infrastructure and activities on the overall site as shown on the final site map together with the reasons why they are the final proposed alternatives which respond to the impact management measures, avoidance, and mitigation measures identified through the assessment)

The proposed mining areas on completely transformed cultivated agricultural land are informed by the ecologist recommendations as it avoids sensitive remaining natural terrestrial and aquatic areas associated with CBAs, ESAs and NFEPAs (Refer to Appendix B for proposed mining areas layout plans and Appendix E for specialist report).

#### (o) Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation. Any aspects which must be made conditions of the Environmental Authorisation

The mine operator must appoint a suitably qualified ECO who will be responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of the EA and EMP during the mine operation and decommissioning. The ECO must have at least five years of experience in environmental management and must be familiar with the environmental conditions of the area.

The ECO must:

- Inspect the site and record compliance with the EA and EMP on a three monthly basis during operations and six monthly after closure until successful rehabilitation has been obtained;
- Inform key, on-site staff of their roles and responsibilities in terms of the EA and EMP;
- Ensure that all activities on site are undertaken in accordance with the EA and EMP;
- Immediately notify the mine operator of any non-compliance with the EA or EMP, or any other issues of environmental concern; and

All specialist recommendations must be adhered to.

All EMP requirements must be adhered to.

## (p) Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge. (Which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed)

EAP has no detailed knowledge of bentonite and zeolite deposits and distributions other than information as provided by Cape Bentonite Mine. Only knowledgeable on potential impacts of mining operations on the environment and the associated ecological and biodiversity aspects. In undertaking the investigation and compiling this report, the following has been assumed:

- The information provided by the client, engineers and specialists is accurate and unbiased;
- The scope of this investigation is to assess the direct and cumulative environmental impacts associated with the proposed mining activities.

# (q) Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised

## i. Reasons why the activity should be authorized or not.

The EAP is of the opinion that the environmental authorisation should be issued.

The proposed sites as located on cultivated agricultural lands are considered suitable for bentonite mining and the potential impacts identified would be adequately managed and effectively mitigated through the implementation of the recommendations outlined in this report as well as the proposed Environmental Management Programme (EMP).

It was concluded that the proposed development will not have a significant negative environmental impact and that the socio-economic benefits of the proposed bentonite mining outweigh the potential negative impact on the environment if specialist and EMP recommendations are effectively implemented.

No fatal flaws were identified during the assessment that will lead to unacceptable environmental degradation during mining of the proposed expansion areas.

#### ii. Conditions that must be included in the authorisation

# (1) Specific conditions to be included into the compilation and approval of EMPr

All specialist recommendations and mitigation measures as per the environmental impact assessment conducted must be included as part of the EMPr requirements to be implemented and adhered to during all phases of the proposed mining activities.

## (2) Rehabilitation requirements

All areas impacted by proposed mining activities must be rehabilitated to its previous status quo before mining activities commenced.

## (r) Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required.

It is expected that mining operations will begin within one year of obtaining environmental authorisation. Mining operations on the 38.32ha applicable quarry areas is expected to take approximately nine years. The Environmental authorization should therefore be valid for 10 years.

## (s) Undertaking

Confirm that the undertaking required to meet the requirements of this section is provided at the end of the EMPr and is applicable to both the environmental impact assessment report and the Environmental Management Programme report.

Yes, it is confirmed that the undertaking is provided and included at the end of the EMPr.

#### (t) Financial Provision

# State the amount that is required to both manage and rehabilitate the environment in respect of rehabilitation.

Total Proposed Rehabilitation Financial Provision for the Mining Right (including rehabilitation costs for existing mining right and proposed expansion quarry areas) = R 4 047 320.00)

#### i) Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived.

At a rate of R 105 619/ha, the estimate global cost for the rehabilitation of the proposed active quarries of 38.32ha will be R 4 047 320.00.

Total Proposed Rehabilitation Financial Provision for the Mining Right = R 4 047 320.00

ii) Confirm that this amount can be provided for from operating expenditure. (Confirm that the amount, is anticipated to be an operating cost and is provided for as such in the Mining work programme, Financial and Technical Competence Report or Prospecting Work Programme as the case may be).

The client has confirmed that this amount can be provided for from the operating expenditure.

#### (u) Deviations from the approved scoping report and plan of study

i) Deviations from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks

(Provide a list of activities in respect of which the approved scoping report was deviated from, the reference in this report identifying where the deviation was made, and a brief description of the extent of the deviation).

No deviations occurred.

#### ii) Motivation for the deviation

Not applicable.

# (v) Specific Information required by the competent Authority

i) Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). the EIA report must include the:-

1. Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person. (Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as an **Appendix**.

Please refer to the impact tables above for more detail. If Cape Bentonite Mine operations cease at least 45 local workers will lose their jobs, landowners whom are paid for areas to be mined will lose income, Social Labour Plans Program which provides funding to several local organisations will be stopped and generally less income and employment opportunities that the mine provided will be available. Cape Bentonite Mining operations contribute significantly to the local and regional economy of Heidelberg and Riversdale.

2. Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act. (Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as **Appendix** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6.and 2.12.herein).

A Notice of Intent to Develop has been submitted to Heritage Western Cape for determining need for an HIA. It is not expected that any significant heritage resources will be impacted upon by the proposed mining activities. See Notice of Intent to Develop as submitted to Heritage Western Cape under **Appendix E2**. No archaeologically significant resources were found during the foot survey. The mining operation will not impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 or impact on any building or structure older than 60 years in any way.

## (w) Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.

(the EAP managing the application must provide the competent authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives, as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist.

The EIA Regulations, 2014 require that all EIA processes must identify and describe "alternatives to the proposed activity that are feasible and reasonable". Different types or categories of alternatives can be identified, e.g. location alternatives, type of activity, design or layout alternatives, technology alternatives and operational alternatives. The "No-Go" or "No Project" alternative must also be considered. Please refer to the sections above for detailed assessment of the preferred site alternative and no go option assessments.

In the case of the proposed bentonite mine the identification of feasible alternatives is severely constrained by a number of factors, including:

- The location of the viable bentonite deposits on the property as determined by the prospecting investigation.
- The specific mining footprints as proposed take account of environmental constraints identified by the ecological specialist.
- The mine area will be mined using existing, accepted bentonite mining methods and therefore no technology or process alternatives are considered; and
- Given the nature of open cast / strip mining, alternative physical mining technologies are not expected to have any meaningful implications for environmental impacts.

A number of alternatives have however, been considered during preliminary mine planning. These alternatives, as well as reasons for their exclusion from further consideration, are summarised here. Mine layouts taking environmental sensitivities into account were considered within the proposed mining footprint. The mine footprint was identified using the pre-mining land capability as per the South African Chamber of Mines (1991) guidelines summarised below.

## Criteria for wetland

Land with organic soils or supporting hygrophilous vegetation where soil and vegetation processes are water determined.

#### Criteria for arable land

Land that does not qualify as a wetland. The soil is readily permeable to a depth of 750 mm. The soil has a pH value of between 4.0 and 8.4. The soil has a low salinity and SAR. The soil has less than 10% (by volume) rocks or pedocrete fragments larger than 100 mm in the upper 750 mm. Has a slope (in percent) and erodibility factor (K) such that their product is <2.0 Occurs under a climate of crop yields that are at least equal to the current national average for these crops.

#### Criteria for grazing land

Land that does not qualify as wetland or arable land.

Has soil, or soil-like material, permeable to roots of native plants, that is more than 250 mm thick and contains less than 50 % by volume of rocks or pedocrete fragments larger than 100 mm.

Supports, or is capable of supporting, a stand of native or introduced grass species, or other forage plants utilisable by domesticated livestock or game animals on a commercial basis.

#### Criteria for wilderness land

Land that does not qualify as wetland, arable land or grazing land

**Location alternatives** – Remaining Extent of farm Uitspanskraal Nr 585 was the only location alternative considered. This is the only feasible and reasonable locality alternative because this is where the high quality bentonite deposits are located on the property as determined during the prospecting activities. Also refer to **Appendix G1** Geological and Socio-economic Motivation Report.

Activity alternatives - No activity alternatives other than the no go option was considered or assessed. The applicant identified this area for bentonite mining purposes. The method of bentonite mining is singular.

**Layout alternatives** – Layout alternatives were considered and assessed by the ecologist. The proposed layout is informed by the ecologist recommendations and avoids all remaining Critical Biodiversity and Ecological Support Areas.

**Technology alternatives** – No technology alternatives exist. The method of bentonite mining is singular. Plant equipment (excavator and dump trucks) is used to remove and transport the bentonite materials from the mine area.

**Operational alternatives** – No operational alternatives exist. The method of bentonite mining is singular and is described in the EMP and mining work programme.

**The No-Go Option**- The No-Go option will result in the site remaining as it is presently, cultivated agricultural lands. The socio-economic benefits of the proposed bentonite mining outweigh the potential negative impact on the environment if specialist and EMP recommendations are effectively implemented.

No other activity alternatives were assessed as no feasible or reasonable activity alternative exists. Only the proposed development or the no-go option is suitable.

# (x) UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION

I Johmandie Pienaar (Giliomee) herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the comments and inputs from stakeholders and Interested and Affected parties has been correctly recorded in the report.

Signature of the EAP DATE: 18 July 2018

# (y) UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT

I Johmandie Pienaar (Giliomee) herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorded and reported herein.

Signature of the EAP DATE: 18 July 2018

-END-

	APPENDICES	Tick the box if Appendix is attached
Appendix A:	EAP CV and Qualifications	Х
Appendix B:	Site plan(s) and photographs	х
Appendix C:	Proof of Public Participation Process	х
Appendix D:	Mining Work Programme	Х
Appendix E:	Specialist/s Report/s	х
Appendix F:	Mine Closure/Rehabilitation Plan	х
Appendix G:	Any Other (if applicable): Geological and Socio-Economic Motivation Report Storm Water Management Plan Best Practice Guideline - Stormwater Management 2006	Х
Appendix H:	Part B: Draft Environmental Management Programme	Х